

GEDCOM

Event-Oriented Form

Draft Release 1.0

12 September 1994

Prepared by
COMMSOFT, Inc.
7795 Bell Road
Post Office Box 310
Windsor, CA

(707) 838-4300

Copyright © 1994 by COMMSOFT, Inc. Portions Copyright © 1987, 1993 by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Some material in this publication is reprinted by permission of The Church of Jesus of Latter-day Saints. In granting permission for this use of copyrighted material, the Church does not imply or express either endorsement or authorization of this publication. This document may be copied for purposes of review or programming of genealogical software, provided this notice is included. All other rights reserved.

NOTICES:

The Event-Oriented GEDCOM specification, draft version 1.0, is based on *The GEDCOM Standard, Draft Release 5.3*, dated November 4, 1993, with permission of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

For additional information on *GEDCOM Standard, Draft Release 5.3*, contact:

GEDCOM Coordinator - 3T
Family History Department
50 East North Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84150

This specification was developed in cooperation with the Family History Department of the LDS Church, which encourages its use for the purpose of advancing the state-of-the-art of genealogical data communications.

This specification was originally announced using the name "InterGED." To strengthen its tie to GEDCOM, it will be referred to hereafter as the "event-oriented form of lineage-linked GEDCOM" or "Event GEDCOM."

Please refer any comments or suggestions related to this specification to:

GEDCOM Coordinator
COMMSOFT, Inc.
POB 310
Windsor, CA 95492-0310

Introduction

Background

The GEDCOM (GEnealogical Data COMmunications) standard was developed to provide a flexible uniform format for exchanging computerized genealogical data. In the years since GEDCOM was introduced, genealogical software has evolved significantly. Modern genealogy programs provide the ability to store and process family historical information and associated data in ways that surpass the capabilities of the current lineage-linked GEDCOM standard. A new GEDCOM model is required to comprehensively handle event-oriented family historical information.

GEDCOM Standard, Draft Specification 5.3 and its ancestors are family oriented. Ancestral connections are established through a family structure that links a mother and father to their children.

Event-oriented family history takes the perspective that individuals assume relationships to each other through events. The birth event, for example, links a child with her/his ancestors. A marriage event links two individuals through a legal and/or religious agreement. Many individuals can be linked to an event in addition to the principal role players. By linking individuals through events rather than families, the historian has much more freedom when describing relationships that do not fit traditional family structures. An understanding of the association of individuals through events can give us a much better picture of our past than afforded by other forms of family history.

The event-oriented form is fundamentally compatible with current lineage-linked family-oriented GEDCOM implementations. Event GEDCOM preserves the lineage-linked family structures to maintain this compatibility, although these structures are not required.

GEDCOM Form Comparison

The primary goal of the event- and family-oriented forms is to establish the lineage of individuals. The major differences between the event- and family-oriented GEDCOM forms are as follows:

1. Event GEDCOM establishes lineage-links and other associations through events, while family GEDCOM establishes lineage-links through families.

2. Events are records in an Event GEDCOM transmission

Family GEDCOM uses individual and family records as the primary records (level 0) to carry information. Event GEDCOM uses individual and *event* records to carry information, although family records can be included for compatibility. Individuals are linked to each other through the roles they assume in events.

Other improvements have been incorporated in Event GEDCOM to increase information exchange reliability:

1. Event and source definitions

A header schema structure contains information about event and source types. By providing definitions and usage rules for sources, events, and roles in the GEDCOM transmission, ambiguity that can occur because of misinterpreted genealogical terms is lessened. Standard source-, event- and role-type lists are included in the appendices of this specification.

2. Places are records

Places are given record-level (level 0) status. A place structure is defined that allows place jurisdiction and other information to be included. Places are connected to events through cross reference pointers, reducing redundancy.

4. Multi-media data are records

A multi-media structure is defined that is carried as a record (level 0) in a GEDCOM transmission. External multi-media files can be linked to the GEDCOM transmission through this structure. Multi-media records are linked to individuals, events, places, and sources through cross reference pointers.

5. Text notes have expanded capabilities

A note structure is defined that allows much more information to be contained in a text note (NOTE). Text context and formatting codes can be included, as well as source citations and indexing keys.

6. Source link structures are subordinate to correctness assessment (QUAY)

Assertions in a GEDCOM transmission are strengthened by source documentation. A judgment about the quality of the assertion should be made by the submitter before including the assertion in an transmission. The quality of the assertion (QUAY) is based on its associated proof. The hierarchy of

conclusion -> quality judgment -> evidence

is a natural progression.

Chapter 1

Data Representation Grammar

Event GEDCOM incorporates the syntax described in Chapter 1 of GEDCOM draft 5.3. This syntax is included in the Event GEDCOM specification by reference.

Chapter 1

Event-Linked Grammar

Introduction

This chapter describes the specific tag, value, and pointer combinations used for exchanging event-oriented genealogical information in the GEDCOM format. Event GEDCOM data documents individuals linked through events across multiple generations. This chapter also contains a sample event-oriented GEDCOM transmission.

EVENT-ORIENTED GRAMMAR ORGANIZATION

This Event-oriented GEDCOM grammar is organized into three sections:

- ◆ Record structure components
- ◆ Substructure patterns (Arranged alphabetically by substructure name)
- ◆ Primitive elements (Arranged alphabetically by primitive name)

Structures and substructures are indicated by enclosing the structure name within double angle <<brackets>>. Primitive element patterns are enclosed in single angle <brackets>.

The definition of each structure consists of the structure name, a separator (:=), and the structure's component pattern. This pattern consists of (a) GEDCOM-lines composed of primitive elements, and/or (b) substructures. Some primitive elements consist of two or more alternative sub-pattern choices. These choices are shown by listing the alternative sub-patterns between opening and closing square [brackets] and separating each choice with a vertical bar (|), meaning that exactly one of the alternate substitutions must be selected. Some definitions of primitive elements use the definition of other primitive elements to complete their definition. This is shown by including the name of the detailed element type inside angle <brackets> in the definition.

The number of sub-pattern occurrences allowed within a pattern is defined in an occurrence definition in curly {braces} on each line. This number indicates the minimum and maximum number of occurrences allowed for a pattern component in the form {minimum:maximum}. Note that minimum and maximum occurrence limits are defined relative to the enclosing superior line. This means that a required line (minimum = 1) is not required in an instance where the optional enclosing line is not given. Similarly, a line occurring only once (maximum = 1)

may occur multiple times as long as each occurs only once under its own multiple-occurring superior line.

The level numbers for any sub-structure are represented as (n), (+1), (+2), and so forth, so that they may be used in more than one place at different starting level numbers. In these cases, (n) equals the level number where the pattern first appears, and the (+1) means one level greater than level n, (+2) means two levels greater than level n, and so forth.

Unless stated otherwise, the only ordering imposed on GEDCOM-lines within an enclosure arises when multiple opinions or other items are presented for which only one may be expected by a receiving system. For example, a person may have been known by more than one name, or evidence may suggest a birth either in 1840 in New York or in 1837 in Pennsylvania. In these cases, the most credible or preferred information is listed first, followed by less credible or less preferred items. The QUAY tag may also be used to show the preferred data (see appendix A). Systems that support only a single field within a context should use the first item in the list.

Conflicting dates or places of an event should be represented in separate event structures to provide a place for the accompanying source citations, rather than place multiple dates or multiple places under the same enclosing event.

Even though no other ordering is defined beyond the one described above, some GEDCOM programming tools optimize performance based on the assumption that tags generally appear in a typical order. Therefore, sending systems are encouraged to present GEDCOM structures in the same general order as the one given in these patterns, unless there is a reason to use a different sequence.

This form uses the tag TYPE as a subordinate tag to names, places, events, etc. The intent of this tag is meant to further define its superior tag for the viewer only, it is not intended to inform a computer program how to process the data. The difference between this value and a note value would be that displaying systems should always display the type value when they display the associated data. Therefore, cautious consideration should be used in using the TYPE tag.

RECORD STRUCTURES OF THE EVENT-ORIENTED FORM

EVENT_ORIENTED_GEDCOM:=

This is a model of the Event GEDCOM for submitting data to other event GEDCOM processing systems. Compatibility with family GEDCOM is provided. The header record (<<HEADER_RECORD>>) and trailer (TRLR) are required. There may be any number of the remaining record types.

0 <<HEADER_RECORD>>	{1:1}
0 <<INDIVIDUAL_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 <<EVENT_RECORD>>	{0:M}

0 <<PLACE_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 <<SOURCE_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 <<MULTI_MEDIA_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 <<FAMILY_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 <<NOTE_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 <<REPOSITORY_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 <<SUBMITTER_RECORD>>	{0:M}
0 TRLR	{1:1}

A GEDCOM transmission normally contains a number of records containing information about individuals, events, and other historical data. The records in a transmission, normally sent at level 0, are usually referenced by other records through pointers. The records are organized this way to reduce redundant information in transmissions.

HEADER RECORD:=

The header record provides information about the entire transmission. The SOURce system name (<SYSTEM_NAME>) identifies the system that sent the data. The DESTination system name identifies the receiving system. The schema (<<SCHEMA_STRUCTURE>>) contains information that may be common to many transmissions.

n HEAD	{1:1}
+1 SOUR <SYSTEM_NAME>	{1:1}
+2 VERS <VERSION_NUMBER>	{1:1}
+2 NAME <PRODUCT_NAME>	{0:1}
+2 CORP <CORPORATE_NAME>	{0:1}
+3 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+2 DATA <NAME_OF_SOURCE_DATA>	{0:1}
+3 DATE <PUBLICATION_DATE>	{0:1}
+1 DEST <SYSTEM_NAME>	{0:1}
+1 DATE <TRANSMISSION_DATE>	{0:1}
+2 TIME <TIME_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 SUBM @XREF:SUBM@	{1:1}
+1 FILE <FILE_NAME>	{0:M}
+1 COPR <COPYRIGHT_STATEMENT>	{0:1}
+2 CONT <TEXT>	{0:M}
+1 <<SCHEMA_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 GEDC	{1:1}
+2 VERS <VERSION_NUMBER>	{1:1}
+2 FORM LINEAGE-LINKED	{1:1}
+3 FORM EVENT	{1:1}
+1 DEST	
+1 CHAR <CHARACTER_SET>	{1:1}

+2 VERS <VERSION_NUMBER>	{0:1}
+1 LANG <LANGUAGE_OF_TEXT>	{0:1}

INDIVIDUAL_RECORD:=

The individual record contains information specific to an individual. The optional FAMS and FAMC tags and cross-references can be included to provide compatibility with the lineage-linked GEDCOM form.

n @XREF:INDI@ INDI	{1:1}
+1 <<INDIVIDUAL>>	{1:1}
+1 RFN <PERMANENT_RECORD_FILE_NUMBER>	{0:M}
+1 REFN <USER_REFERENCE_NUMBER>	{0:M}
+1 AFN <ANCESTRAL_FILE_NUMBER>	{0:1}
+1 ALIA @XREF:INDI@	{0:M}
+1 ANCI [NONE LOW MEDIUM HIGH]	{0:1}
+2 SUBM @XREF:SUBM@	{0:1}
+1 DESI [NONE LOW MEDIUM HIGH]	{0:1}
+2 SUBM @XREF:SUBM@	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+1 <<MULTI_MEDIA_LINK>>	{0:M}
+1 <<CHANGE_DATE>>	{0:M}
+1 ATTR <ATTRIBUTE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 FAMS @XREF:FAM@	{0:1}
+1 FAMC @XREF:FAM@	{0:1}

EVENT_RECORD:=

The event record provides information about events. Individuals are linked to each other through the roles they have in events. Further information about the event type is carried in the SCHEMA_EVENT_TYPE_STRUCTURE found in the schema.

n @XREF:EVEN@ EVEN <EVENT_TAG>	{1:1}
+1 NAME <FULL_TAG_NAME>	{1:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<DATE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+1 <<CHANGE_DATE>>	{0:M}
+1 ATTR <ATTRIBUTE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 ROLE [<ROLE_TAG> NORO] [@XREF:INDIV@]	{0:M}
+2 PRIN [Y N]	{0:1}

+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<MULTI_MEDIA_LINK>>	{0:M}

PLACE_RECORD:=

The place record contains information about a geographical location.

n @XREF:PLAC@ PLAC	{1:1}
+1 <<PLACE_STRUCTURE>>	{1:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+1 <<MULTI_MEDIA_LINK>>	{0:M}
+1 <<CHANGE_DATE>>	{0:M}
+1 PERI <<PERIOD_VALUE>>	{0:1}

SOURCE_RECORD:=

The source record contain information about a source used in the proof of a claim. Additional information about the source type can be found in the SCHEMA_SOURCE_TYPE-STRUCTURE in the schema.

n @XREF:SOUR@ SOUR [<SOUR_TYPE> UNDEFINED]	{1:1}
+1 FOOT	{1:1}
+2 COMP <COMPONENT_VALUE>	{1:M}
+3 CONT <COMPONENT_TEXT>	{0:M}
+1 BIBL	{1:1}
+2 COMP <COMPONENT_VALUE>	{1:M}
+3 CONT <COMPONENT_TEXT>	{0:M}
+1 SHAU <SHORT_AUTHOR_VALUE>	{1:1}
+1 SHTI <SHORT_TITLE_VALUE>	{1:1}
+1 REF <REFERENCE_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CALN <LIBRARY_CALL_NUMBER>	{0:1}
+1 LCCN <LIBRARY_OF_CONGRESS_CALL_NUMBER>	{0:1}
+1 COND <SOURCE_CONDITION>	{0:1}
+1 QUAY <SOURCE_QUALITY>	{0:1}
+2 DATE <DATE_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 INDX [YES NO UNKNOWN NOT APPLICABLE]	{0:1}
+1 IMFI <IMAGE_FILE_NAME>	{0:1}
+1 TRFI <TRANSCRIPT_FILE_NAME>	{0:1}
+1 <<MULTI_MEDIA_LINK>>	{0:M}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+1 ATTR <ATTRIBUTE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<REPOSITORY_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}

+1 STAT <SEARCH_STATUS>	{0:1}
+2 DATE <SEARCH_STATUS_DATE>	{0:1}
+1 FIDE <SOURCE_FIDELITY_CODE>	{0:1}

MULTI_MEDIA_RECORD:=

The multi-media record contains information about an audio, photographic or video recording for an individual, event, place or source. An actual recording (in a separate file) can be linked to the GEDCOM transmission through an escape sequence.

n @XREF:MMED@ MMED	{1:1}
+1 FORM <MULTI_MEDIA_FORM_VALUE>	{0:1}
+2 SPEC <AUXILIARY_SET_FORMAT>	{0:1}
+1 NAME <MULTI_MEDIA_RECORD_NAME>	{1:1}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 AKA <MULTI_MEDIA_RECORD_NAME>	{0:M}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+1 <<DATE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 COND <CONDITION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 AUDIO <ESCAPE_TO_AUXILIARY_PROCESSING>	{0:1}
+1 PHOTO <ESCAPE_TO_AUXILIARY_PROCESSING>	{0:1}
+1 VIDEO <ESCAPE_TO_AUXILIARY_PROCESSING>	{0:1}

REPOSITORY_RECORD:=

n <<REPOSITORY_STRUCTURE>>	{1:1}
+1 <<CHANGE_DATE>>	{0:M}

SUBMITTER_RECORD:=

n @XREF:SUBM@ SUBM	{1:1}
+1 <<NAME_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 INDI @XREF:INDI@	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 LANG <LANGUAGE_PREFERENCE>	{0:1}
+1 <<CHANGE_DATE>>	{0:1}

SUBSTRUCTURES OF THE EVENT-ORIENTED FORM

The substructures described below are used within records to carry additional information.

ADDRESS_STRUCTURE:=

n SITE <SITE_NAME>	{0:1}
n ADDR <ADDRESS_LINE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <ADDRESS_LINE>	{0:M}
+1 PHON <PHON_NUMBER>	{0:1}

CHANGE_DATE:=

n CHAN	{1:1}
+1 DATE <CHANGE_DATE>	{1:1}
+2 TIME <TIME_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}

DATE_STRUCTURE:=

n DATE <DATE_REGULAR>	{1:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 DATP <DATE_MODIFIER>	{0:1}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 DATD <DAY >	{0:1}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 DATM [< MONTH > NULL]	{0:1}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 DATY [< YEAR > NULL]	{0:1}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 DATF [< DATE_VALUE > NULL]	{0:1}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 DATS [< DATE_SORT > NULL]	{0:1}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}

EVENT_STRUCTURE:=

The Place and Date structures are optional in the event-oriented form. This information is carried in the level-0 event record.

n <EVENT_TAG>	{1:1}
+1 ROLE [<ROLE_TAG> NORO]	{1:1}
+1 <<PLACE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<DATE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}

INDIVIDUAL:=

n <<NAME_STRUCTURE>>	{1:M}
n SEX <SEX_VALUE>	{0:1}
n <<EVENT_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n RELI <RELIGIOUS_AFFILIATION>	{0:M}
n NAMR <RELIGIOUS_NAME>	{0:M}
+1 RELI <RELIGIOUS_AFFILIATION>	{0:M}
n SSN <SOCIAL_SECURITY_NUMBER>	{0:M}
n IDNO <NATIONAL_ID_NUMBER>	{0:M}
+1 TYPE <TYPE_OF>	{1:1}
n PROP <POSSESSIONS>	{0:M}
n DSCR <PHYSICAL_DESCRIPTION>	{0:M}
+1 CONT <PHYSICAL_DESCRIPTION>	{0:M}
n SIGN <SIGNATURE_INFO>	{0:M}
n NMR <COUNT_OF_MARRIAGES>	{0:1}
n NCHI <COUNT_OF_CHILDREN>	{0:1}
n NATI <NATIONALITY>	{0:1}
n CAST <CASTE_NAME>	{0:M}

NAME_STRUCTURE:=

n NAME <PERSONAL_NAME>	{1:1}
+1 <NAME_TYPE_DESCRIPTOR>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}

MULTI_MEDIA_LINK:=

n MMED [@XREF:MMED@]	{1:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}

NOTE_STRUCTURE:=

n [@XREF:NOTE@ NULL] NOTE [<NOTE_TEXT_TYPE> NULL]	{1:1}
+1 CONT <FORMATTED_TEXT>	{1:M}
+1 CITE @XREF:CITE@	{0:M}
+2 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 NOTE @XREF:NOTE@	{0:1}

PLACE_STRUCTURE:=

The short place (PLAS) is a composite name for a place, with jurisdictions ordered from least- to most-significant. Places can also be described in terms of jurisdiction with up to 4 levels (PLA1, PLA2, PLA3, PLA4) supported. The “short” version tags are supplemented by “long” version tags (PLA1L, PLA2L, PLA3L, PLA4L). Short version values can be abbreviated as appropriate.

n PLAS <SHORT_PLACE_VALUE>	{1:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLAM <PLACE_MODIFIER_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA1 <PLACE_LEVEL1_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA1L <PLACE_LONG_LEVEL1_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA2 <PLACE_LEVEL2_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA2L <PLACE_LONG_LEVEL2_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA3 <PLACE_LEVEL3_VALUE>	{0:1}

+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA3L <PLACE_LONG_LEVEL3_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA4 <PLACE_LEVEL4_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
n PLA4L <PLACE_LONG_LEVEL4_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CONT <PLACE_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 JURI <JURISDICTION_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SOUR_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}

REPOSITORY_STRUCTURE:=

n [@XREF:REPO@ NULL] REPO	{1:1}
+2 NAME <NAME_OF_REPOSITORY>	{0:1}
+2 INDI @XREF:INDI@	{0:1}
+2 CNTC <NAME_OF_CONTACT_PERSON>	{0:1}
+2 <<ADDRESS_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+2 MEDI <MEDIA_TYPE>	{0:M}
+2 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}

SCHEMA_STRUCTURE:=

n SCHEMA	
+1 <<SCHEMA_EVENT_TYPE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}
+1 <<SCHEMA_SOURCE_TYPE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:1}

SCHEMA_EVENT_TYPE_STRUCTURE:=

n EVEN [<EVENT_TYPE> UNDEFINED]	{1:1}
+1 LANG <LANGUAGE_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 CLASS <EVENT_CLASS_VALUE>	{0:1}
+1 NAME <EVENT_NAME_VALUE>	{1:1}
+1 AKA <EVENT_NAME_VALUE>	{0:M}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+1 DETAIL1 <<DETAIL1_VALUE>>	{0:1}
+1 DETAIL2 <<DETAIL2_VALUE>>	{0:1}
+1 PERI <TIME_PERIOD>	{0:1}
+1 ROLE [<ROLE_TAG> NORO]	{1:M}
+2 NAME <ROLE_NAME_VALUE>	{1:1}
+2 PRIN [Y N]	{0:1}
+2 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+2 SEX [M F U]	{0:1}
+2 AGER <AGE_RANGE>	{0:1}

SCHEMA_SOURCE_TYPE_STRUCTURE:=

n SOUR [<SOUR_TYPE> UNDEFINED]	{1:1}
+1 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+1 COMP <SOURCE_COMPONENT>	{1:M}
+2 NAME <SOURCE_COMPONENT_NAME>	{1:1}
+2 PREF <FOOTNOTE_LEADING_PUNCTUATION>	{1:1}
+2 POSF <FOOTNOTE_TRAILING_PUNCTUATION>	{1:1}
+2 PREB <BIBLIOGRAPHY_LEADING_PUNCTUATION>	{1:1}
+2 POSB <BIBLIOGRAPHY_TRAILING_PUNCTUATION>	{1:1}
+2 STYL [ITALIC BOLD UNDERLINE UPPER]	{1:1}
+2 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{1:M}

SOUR_STRUCTURE:=

n QUAY <QUALITY_OF_DATA>	{1:1}
+1 SOUR [<SOURCE_TYPE>] [@XREF:SOUR@]	{0:M}
+2 <<NOTE_STRUCTURE>>	{0:M}
+2 CONS [SUPPORTING REFUTING NEUTRAL]	{0:1}
+2 DIRE [DIRECT INDIRECT]	{0:1}
+2 SOQU [PRIMARY SECONDARY UNKNOWN]	{0:1}

PRIMITIVE ELEMENTS OF THE EVENT-ORIENTED FORM

The fields sizes are to show the minimum recommended field length within a database that is constrained to fixed length fields. GEDCOM lines are limited to 255 characters. However, data of any length can be included in GEDCOM by using the CONCatenation or CONTInuation tag to expand a field beyond the 255 limit. These two tags are being used to extend text type messages rather than extending, for example, a name line. Text lines are used in ADDR, DSCR, NOTE, SOUR, TEXT, etc.

ADDRESS_LINE:= {Size=1:40}

Address information that, when combined with NAME and CONTInuation lines, meets requirements for sending communications through the mail.

AGE_VALUE:= {Size=1:30}

A number that indicates the age in years, months, and/or days. Any labels must come after their corresponding number, for example; 4 yr 8 mo 10 da. The year is required, and listed first, even if it is 0 (zero).

ANCESTRAL_FILE_NUMBER:= {Size=1:8}

A unique permanent record number of an individual record contained in the LDS Ancestral File.

AUXILIARY_FILE_REFERENCE:= {Size=1:30}

A full file reference to the auxiliary data to be linked to the GEDCOM context.

AUXILIARY_SET_FORMAT:= {Size=1:10}

[OLE | GIF | TIF | WPG | PCX | etc.]

Indicates the format of the data that is being linked to the GEDCOM context. This will allow the GEDCOM processor to determine whether they are able to process the auxiliary data. The auxiliary file should contain a header record with data required, by the indicated format, to process the file data.

CALENDAR_ESCAPE_SEQUENCE:= {Size=4:15}

[@#DHEBREW@ | @#DROMAN@ | @#DFRENCH R@ | @#DGREGORIAN@ |
@#DJULIAN@ | @#DUNKNOWN@]

An escape sequence that allows dates from one of the indicated calendars to be represented. The default calendar is the Gregorian calendar.

CASTE_NAME:= {Size=1:90}

A name assigned to a particular group that this person was associated with, such as a particular racial group, religious group, or a group with an inherited status.

CHANGE_DATE:= {Size=10:11}

<DATE_EXACT>

The date that this data was last changed.

CHARACTER_SET:= {Size=1:8}

A code value that represents the character set to be used to interpret this data. The default character set is ANSEL which includes ASCII as a subset.

CONCATENATED_DATA:= {Size=1:247}

Adds new data to the end of the data in the preceding context.

CONTACT_PERSON:= {Size=1:120}

<PERSONAL_NAME>

The name of the person to whom communications should be addressed.

CONTINUED_DATA:= {Size=1:247}

A new line which logically is included in the preceding line. This may be used in specified situations where the value length exceeds the maximum allowed length for the line.

COPYRIGHT_STATEMENT:= {Size=1:90}

A copyright statement needed to protect the rights of the owner of this data.

CORPORATE_NAME:= {Size=1:90}

The company, corporate or government agency name.

COUNT_OF_CHILDREN:= {Size=1:3, Type=NUMBER}

The number of children of this individual from all marriages or of this family, regardless of whether the associated children are represented in the GEDCOM file.

COUNT_OF_MARRIAGES:= {Size=1:3, Type=NUMBER}

The number of different families that this person was known to have been a member of as a spouse or parent, regardless of whether the associated families are represented in the GEDCOM file.

DATE_DUAL:= {Size=1:90}

<DATE_REGULAR/<YEAR_ALTERNATIVE>

A date which shows the possible date alternatives arising from a calendar change, for example, 15 Jan 1752/3.

DATE_EXACT:= {Size=10:11}

<DAY> <MONTH> <YEAR>

A formatted date with one space between the day and the month and one space between the month and the year.

DATE_MODIFIER:= {Size=3:15}

[ABT | AFT | BEF | EST | <CALENDAR_ESCAPE_SEQUENCE>]

Qualifies the meaning of a date.

ABT = About

AFT = After

BEF = Before
EST = Estimated

DATE_PHRASE:= {Size=1:90}

<text>

Any statement offered as a date which does not fit one of the other forms.

DATE_RANGE:= {Size=17:31}

[BET <DATE_REGULAR> AND <DATE_REGULAR>]

DATE_REGULAR:= {Size=4:35}

[<DATE_MODIFIER | blank] [<DATE_EXACT> | <MONTH> <YEAR> | <YEAR>]

DATE_VALUE:= {Size=1:90}

[<DATE_REGULAR> | <DATE_RANGE> | <DATE_WITH_BC> | <DATE_DUAL> |
<DATE_PHRASE>]

Examples:

15 JUN 1990

2 days after Easter 1790

BET NOV 1830 AND 25 DEC 1830

600 BC

ABT 1 JAN 1440

@#DFRENCH R@28 NIVOSE AN09

DATE_WITH_BC:= {Size=1:90}

[<DATE_PHRASE> <YEAR> BC]

A date of an event that occurred before Christ.

DAY:= {Size=1:2, Type=NUMBER}

dd

Day of the month, where dd is a numeric digit whose value is within the valid range of the days for the associated month.

DESCRIPTIVE_TITLE:= {Size=1:247}

A descriptive title of the information source, such as a description of:

- ◆ A title of an article published in a periodical.
- ◆ A letter including the date, the sender and the receiver.
- ◆ A transaction between a buyer and seller including their names and date of transaction.
- ◆ A Family Bible containing genealogical information including past and present owners and a physical description of the book.
- ◆ A personal interview.

ESCAPE_TO_AUXILIARY_PROCESSING:= {Size=1:30}

[@#A<AUXILIARY_FILE_REFERENCE> <AUXILIARY_SET_FORMAT>

An escape sequence which allows for alternate data formats to be linked to a specific context within the GEDCOM file. The linked data referenced is for special processing and is tied to the context in which the escape was issued. For instance, data specific to Window's Object linking and embedding servers would be referenced in this manner. See Chapter 6, "Microsoft Windows Programmer's Reference" for the format of the standard OLE data stream. This allows the transmission of images, sounds, or other auxiliary processing associated with the enclosing context. The format of the escape sequence has only been designed for including data by referencing a specific file name. This means that there will be an unique auxiliary data file for each link. In the future we may adopt a method of including all of the auxiliary data in a single auxiliary transmission file. Other auxiliary process formats may also be defined in later GEDCOM versions.

EVENT_CLASSIFICATION_CODE:= {Size=1:90}
[<IND_EVNT_TAG> | <EVENT_DESCRIPTOR>]

A code that classifies the principal event that caused this source record to be created.

EVENT_DESCRIPTOR:= {Size=1:90}

A descriptor that should be used whenever the **EVENT** tag is used to define the event being cited. For example, if the event was a purchase of a residence, the **EVENT** tag would be followed by the phrase "Purchased Residence." When this descriptor is used with any of the defined event tags, it modifies the basic definition of the associated tag. For example the **BIRT** tag could be used in connection with an **EVENT_DESCRIPTOR** of "Stillborn" to modify the birth event as a stillborn birth. An **EVENT_DESCRIPTOR** of "DEAD" shows a person is dead but the death date is not known. The event descriptor should use the same word or phrase and in the same language, when possible, that was used by the recorder of the event. Systems that display data from the GEDCOM form should be able to display the descriptor value in their screen or printed output.

EVENT_TAG:= {Size=3:4}
[<IND_EVNT_TAG> | <FAM_EVNT_TAG> | <DIV_EVNT_TAG>]

An event tag chosen from the tags identifying either individual or family events, including the **EVENT** tag with an event descriptor.

FILE_NAME:= {Size=1:90}

The name of the GEDCOM transmission file on the source operating system. It includes the path, file name, and file extension. The path may optionally include the drive letter.

FORMATTED_TEXT:=

Text associated with a **NOTE** in a GEDCOM transmission. The text can be free-form, or can contain a variety of formatting codes.

```
[ <TEXT>  
  | <CONTROL_START> <TEXT> <CONTROL_STOP>  
  | <PLACE_INDEX_START> <@XREF:PLACE@> <PLACE_INDEX_STOP>  
  | <NAME_INDEX_START> <@XREF:INDI@> <NAME_INDEX_STOP>
```

| <SOURCE_START> <@XREF:CITE@> <SOURCE_STOP>
| <FOOTNOTE_START> <TEXT> <FOOTNOTE_STOP>
]

CONTROL:

<BOLD_START> [BO:
<BOLD_STOP> :BO]
<ITALIC_START> [IT:
<ITALIC_STOP> :IT]
<UNDERLINE_START>[UL:
<UNDERLINE_STOP> :UL]

Example: *He does [IT:not:IT] live here anymore.*

The word “not” is italicized.

INDEX:

<PLACE_INDEX_START> [PI:
<PLACE_INDEX_STOP> :PI]
<INDI_INDEX_START>[NI:
<INDI_INDEX_STOP> :NI]

Example: *He was born on July 12, 1903 in New Jersey[PI:@P122@:PI].*

The cross-reference @P122@ links the place in the text to a specific place record in the GEDCOM transmission.

SOURCE

<SOUR_START> [SO:
<SOUR_STOP> :SO]

Example: *He was born on July 12, 1903[SO:@C123@:SO] in New Jersey.*

The reference 123 links the date to a citation in the Event GEDCOM transmission.

FOOTNOTE

<FOOTNOTE_START> [FN:
<FOOTNOTE_STOP> :FN]

Example: *He was born on July 12, 1903 in New Jersey.[FN:The location of his birth is not supported by direct evidence.:FN]*

The text within the FN codes will be treated as a note (not a source citation) by the receiving system.

FULL_TAG_NAME:= {Size=1:15}
The long name of a user defined GEDCOM tag. For example, HOSP tag would have a long name of HOSPITAL. This name should be a name that could be used as a field label for reports and screens. The name may include underscore characters (_).

GEDCOM_FORM:= {Size=1:15}
[LINEAGE-LINKED | (others to be registered)]
The GEDCOM form used to construct this transmission.

IND_EVNT_TAG:= {Size=3:4}

(See Appendix A for tag definitions or see Appendix B for proposed Tags. These proposed tags have not been standardized. They may be used as a value for the **TYPE** tag under the **EVEN** tag or under the appropriate approved event tags. Appropriate means that the event should be processed the same as the selected superior tag)

INDI_TITLE:= {Size=1:90}
A formal designation used by an individual in connection with the individuals name, for example, (Captain) John Smith.

IS_A_KIND_OF_TAG:= {Size=1:25}
[<LANGUAGE_TABLE>]
The human language in which the data in the transmission is normally read or written. It is used primarily by programs to select language-specific sorting sequences and phonetic name matching algorithms.

LANGUAGE_PREFERENCE:= {Size=1:90}
[<LANGUAGE_TABLE>]
The language in which a person prefers to communicate. Multiple language preference is shown by using multiple occurrences in order of priority.

LANGUAGE_TABLE:= {Size=1:25}
A table of valid language codes. This table of valid languages may be found in the Encyclopedia Britannica 1989 Book of the Year.

LIBRARY_CONGRESS_CALL_NUMBER:= {Size=1:20}
The call number assigned to this item by the U.S. Library of Congress.

MARITAL_STATUS:= {Size=1:20}
[D | S | W | _<TEXT>]
The marital status at the time of the associated event. Status values are:
D = Single but legally Divorced at time of event.
M = Married at time of event.
S = Single, never married at time of event.

- W = Single because of the death of a spouse.
_ = If other information about marital status is to be shown add the appropriate text preceded by an underscore "_".

MEDIA_TYPE:= {Size=1:15}

[AUDIO | BOOK | CARD | ELECTRONIC | FICHE | FILM | MAGAZINE | MANUSCRIPT
| MAP | NEWSPAPER | PHOTO | TOMBSTONE | VIDEO]

A code, selected from one of the media classifications choices above that indicates the type of material in which the referenced source is stored.

MONTH:= {Size=3:3}

[JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN |
JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC]

A month name abbreviation selected from the choices above, used in forming dates.

NAME_OF_SOURCE_DATA:= {Size=1:90}

The name of the electronic data source that was used to obtain the data in this transmission. For example, the data may have been obtained from a CD-ROM disc that was named "U.S. 1880 CENSUS CD-ROM vol. 13."

NATIONALITY:= {Size=1:90}

The person's national origin in common usage. Examples: Irish, Native American, Swede, and so forth.

NATIONAL_ID_NUMBER:= {Size=1:30}

A nationally-controlled number assigned to an individual. Commonly known national numbers should be assigned their own tag, such as SSN for U.S. Social Security Number. The use of the IDNO tag requires a subordinate TYPE tag to identify what kind of number is being stored. For example:

n IDNO 43-456-1899
+1 TYPE Canadian Health Registration

NEW_TAG:= {Size=3:15}

A user defined tag that is contained in the GEDCOM current transmission. This tag must be defined within the SCHEMA context in the HEADER record and its name must begin with an underscore (_). The SCHEMA context defines the data associated with this new tag. (See tags LABL, DEFN, and ISA).

NOTE_TEXT_TYPE:=

INDIVIDUAL_RECORD:=

[BIOGRAPHY | INDIVIDUAL_NOTE | RESEARCH]

EVENT_TYPE_RECORD:=

[EVENT_DEFINITION | EVENT_SOURCE]

ROLE_TYPE_RECORD:=
[DEFINITION | TEMPLATE]

EVENT_RECORD:=
[EVENT_TEXT | EVENT_NOTE | EVENT_RESEARCH]

PLACE_RECORD:=
[REPOSITORIES | DESCRIPTION | RESEARCH]

SOURCE_RECORD:=
[TRANSCRIPT | LOCALITIES | SURNAMES | COMMENTS | ANNOTATION |
REPOSITORIES]

SOURCE_TYPE_RECORD:=
[DEFINITION]

MEDICAL_RECORD:=
[ADDICTIONS | AIDS | ALLERGIES | ALZHEIMER'S_DISEASE | ASTHMA |
BALDNESS | BIRTH_DEFECTS | BONE_DISEASE/DEFECTS | CANCER |
CYSTIC_FIBROSIS | DIABETES | EPILEPSY | EYE_DISORDERS |
HEARING_DISORDERS | HEART_DISORDERS | HERNIA |
HIGH_BLOOD_PRESSURE | HUNTINGTON'S_DISEASE | IMMUNIZATIONS |
FERTILITY_DISORDERS | KIDNEY_DISORDERS | LEARNING_DISORDERS |
LIVER_DISORDERS | MALARIA | MENTAL_DISORDERS |
MENTAL_RETARDATION | MIGRAINE_HEADACHES | MISCARRIAGES |
MULTIPLE_BIRTHS | MULTIPLE_SCLEROSIS | MUSCLE_DISORDERS | OBESITY
| PARKINSON'S_DISEASE | POLIO | RESPIRATORY_DISORDERS |
SCARLET_FEVER | SMALL_POX | TYPHOID_FEVER | ULCERS |
CONDITIONS_(OTHER)]

MULTI_MEDIA_RECORD:=
[DESCRIPTION | CAPTION]

NULL:= {Size=0:0}
convention that indicates the absence of any characters in the value including
A the null character (0x00) which is prohibited.

ORIGINATOR_NAME:= {Size=1:120}
[<PERSONAL_NAME> | <CORPORATE_NAME>]
The name of the person or organization that created this source.

ORIGINATOR_TYPE:= {Size=3:15}
[AUTHOR | COMPILER | TRANSCRIBER | ABTRACTOR | EDITOR |
INFORMANT | INTERVIEWER | GOVERNMENT | BUSINESS | ORGANIZATION]

A classification of the type of the person or entity that created this source.

PERMANENT_RECORD_FILE_NUMBER:= {Size=1:18}
<REGISTERED_RESOURCE_IDENTIFIER>:<RECORD_IDENTIFIER>

The record number that uniquely identifies this record within a registered network resource. The number will be usable as a cross-reference pointer. The use of the colon (:) is reserved to indicate the separation of the 'registered resource identifier'(precedes the colon) and the unique 'record identifier' within that resource (follows the colon). In cases where the colon is used, implementations that check pointers should not expect to find a matching cross reference identifier in the transmission but would find them in the indicated database within a network. Making resource files available to a public network is a future implementation.

PERSONAL_NAME:= {Size=1:120}

```
[  
<TEXT> |  
/<TEXT>/ |  
<TEXT> /<TEXT>/ |  
/<TEXT>/ <TEXT> |  
<TEXT> /<TEXT>/ <TEXT>  
]
```

The surname of an individual, if known, is enclosed between two slash (/) characters. The order of the name parts should be the order that the person would customarily have used when giving it to a recorder. If part of name is illegible, that part is indicated by ... (ellipses).

Examples:

```
William Lee  
/Parry/  
William Lee /Parry/  
William /Lee/ Parry  
William Lee /Pa.../
```

The title of an individual, if known, is enclosed between two curly brace ({}) characters.

Examples:

```
{Dr.} William Lee /Parry/  
{Rev.} William Lee /Parry/ {S.S.}
```

PHONE_NUMBER:= {Size=1:25}

A phone number.

PHYSICAL_DESCRIPTION:= {Size=1:247}

A comma delimited, unstructured list of the attributes that describe the physical characteristics of a person, place, or object.

Example:

```
1 DSCR Hair Brown, Eyes Brown, Height 5 ft 8 in
```

POSSESSIONS:= {Size=1:247}

A list of possessions (real estate or other property) belonging to this individual, separated by commas.

PRODUCT_NAME:= {Size=1:90}

The name of the software product that produced this transmission.

PUBLICATION_DATE:= {Size=1:90}

<DATE_REGULAR>

The date this source was published or compiled.

QUALITY_OF_DATA:= {Size=1:1, Type=NUMBER}

[0 | 1 | 2 | 3]

The submitter's assessment of the reliability of the information for the associated fact:

0 = Unreliable evidence or data was estimated.

1 = Direct or primary evidence with some question of reliability or potential for bias for example, an autobiography).

2 = Secondary evidence.

3 = Direct and primary evidence used, or by dominance of the evidence.

RECORD_IDENTIFIER:= {Size=1:18}

An identification number assigned to each record within a specific data base. If this identifier is associated with a preceding colon (:), then it is the record number within the registered resource identified by the data that precedes the (:) else it is a specific reference to a record within the current database if no registered resource identifier precedes the (:). If the colon is not present it is the identification of a record within the current GEDCOM transmission file.

RELIGIOUS_AFFILIATION:= {Size=1:90}

A name of the religion with which this person or record was affiliated.

RELIGIOUS_NAME:= {Size=1:120}

A name given to a person to be used in connection with a religion.

REPOSITORY_NAME:= {Size=1:90}

The official name of the archive in which the stated source material is stored.

ROLE_DESCRIPTOR:= {Size=1:90}

A word or phrase that identifies the role of each person in the event being described. This should be the same word or phrase, and in the same language, that the recorder used to define the role in the actual record. This is used in connection with the **ROLE_TAG**.

ROLE_TAG:= {Size=1:20}

See appendix B.

SEARCH_STATUS:= {Size=1:90}

[ACTIVE | FOUND | NO | ORDERED | PLANNED | PROVED]

A field that shows the research status with respect to the cited source. Where:

ACTIVE =This source is currently being searched.

FOUND =Part or all of the expected information has been found.

NO =This source is no longer in use because the information could not be found.

ORDERED =A request for this source has been sent to the Repository.

PLANNED =This source is to be examined.

PROVED =This source has been reconciled with the data in this record.

SEARCH_STATUS_DATE:= {Size=1:90}

<DATE_EXACT>

The date on which the current SEARCH_STATUS was set.

SEX_VALUE:= {Size=1:7}

A code that indicates the sex of the individual:

M = Male

F = Female

U= Unknown

SIGNATURE_INFO:= {Size=1:90}

A description of the capabilities of this person to sign documents, the symbol used in signing, did they know how to sign, did they use a model to produce a signature.

SITE_NAME:= {Size=1:90}

The name of a specific site associated with an event, address, or place.

SOCIAL_SECURITY_NUMBER:= {Size=9:11}

A social security identification number assigned to this person.

SOURCE_FIDELITY_CODE:= {Size=7:17}

[ORIGINAL | PHOTOCOPY | TRANSCRIPT | EXTRACT]

A code is a selected from the above choices that provides an assessment of the fidelity (the exactness) of this source material.

ORIGINAL = This source is the original record being cited.

PHOTOCOPY = This source is a photocopy of the original record.

TRANSCRIPT = This source is a complete transcription of the original record.

EXTRACT = This source is an abridgment, subset, and/or interpretation.

SOURCE_TEXT:= {Size=1:247}

<TEXT>

A verbatim copy of any description contained within the source. This indicates notes that are actually contained in the source document, not the submitter's opinion about the source.

SUBMITTER_TEXT:= {Size=1:247}

Comments or opinions from the submitter.

SYSTEM_NAME:= {Size=1:20}

The name of the sending or receiving GEDCOM-compatible product. The system name for the sending system was obtained when the product was registered as a GEDCOM-compatible product. All GEDCOM transmissions must be so identified. The system name used with the DESTination tag should be:

- ◆ "ANSTFILE" when sending to the ancestral file.
- ◆ "TempleReady" when submitting for temple ordinances.
- ◆ The same DESTination system name as was used with the SOURce tag is used when the destination is unknown.

TEXT:= {Size=1:247}

A string composed of any valid character or string of characters in the GEDCOM character set.

TIME_PERIOD:= {Size=1:90}

[FROM <DATE_REGULAR> TO <DATE_REGULAR> |
FROM <DATE_REGULAR> |
TO <DATE_REGULAR>]

The range in time of an event or set of events, inclusive. The choice FROM <DATE_REGULAR> indicates a range from a beginning date to an indefinite future date. This differs from the date range notation in that the date range is to indicate that an event took place on a given date within the range. The time period date indicates that the event or events cover or happened over the time period specified.

The choice TO <DATE_REGULAR> indicates from an indefinite beginning to a specified date.

Examples:

FROM 1904 to 1915
FROM 1904
TO 1905

TIME_VALUE:= {Size=1:10}

[hh:mm:ss.fs]

The time of a specific event, usually a computer-timed event, where:

hh = hours on a 24 hour clock

mm = minutes

ss = seconds, (optional)

fs = decimal fraction of a second, (optional)

TRANSMISSION_DATE:= {Size=10:11}

<DATE_EXACT>

The date that this transmission was created.

TYPE_OF:= {Size=1:20}

A user-defined number or text that the submitter uses to identify this record. For instance, it may be a record number within the submitter's automated or manual system, or it may be a page and position number on a pedigree chart.

USER_TAG_DEFINITION:=

A formal description of the user defined tag. This description can be used by the receiving system to give meaning to the user defined tags. (See Chapter 2, User Defined Tags section.)

VERSION_NUMBER:= {Size=1:15}

An identifier that represents the version level assigned to the associated product. It is defined and changed by the creators of the product.

XREF:= {Size=1:15}

Either a pointer or a cross-reference identifier. If this element appears before the tag in a GEDCOM-line, then it is a cross-reference identifier. If it appears after the tag in a GEDCOM-line, then it is a pointer. The method of delimiting a pointer or cross-reference identifier is to enclose the pointer or cross reference identifier within at-signs (@), for example, @I123@. A XREF may not begin with a number sign (#). This is to avoid confusion with an escape sequence prefix (@#). The use of a colon (:) in the XREF is reserved for creating future network cross-references.

XREF:ANY:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A universal pointer. It may point to any other cross-reference identifier type.

XREF:CITE:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A pointer to or a cross reference identifier of a source reference within a text note.

XREF:EVEN:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A pointer to or a cross reference identifier of an event record.

XREF:FAM:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A pointer to or a cross reference identifier of a family record.

XREF:INDI:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A pointer to or a cross reference identifier of an individual record.

XREF:MMED:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A pointer to or a cross reference identifier of an multi-media record.

XREF:NOTE:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A pointer to or a cross reference identifier of a note record.

XREF:PLACE:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

A pointer to or a cross reference identifier of an place record.

XREF:REPO:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

Either a pointer to a REPOsitory, a SUBMitter, or an INDIVidual record, or a cross reference identifier of a repository record.

XREF:REC!ID:= {Size=1:15}

[<FILE:REC!ID> | <REC!ID> | <!ID>]

Enclosed in at-signs (@), this is a pointer to a context within a record. Normally the pointer will only be used to point to role contexts within the current event record but the principle should allow the reference to a context within a specific record within a specific file. The following are valid ways of representing this pointer:

@FILE:REC!ID@ = A pointer to a specific context <!ID>, within a specific record <REC> within a specific file <FILE:>, that logically replaces the context containing the cross reference pointer. (Future.)

@REC!ID@ = A pointer to a specific context <!ID> within a specific record within the current GEDCOM transmission.

not valid:

@!ID@ = A pointer to a specific context <!ID> within the current record of this GEDCOM transmission must also contain the record level pointer, such as @I13!3@.

XREF:SOUR:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

Either a pointer to a SOURce, a SUBMitter, or an INDIVidual record, or a cross reference identifier of a source record.

XREF:SUBM:= {Size=1:15}

<XREF>

Either a pointer to a SUBMitter, or an INDIVidual record, or a cross reference identifier of a submitter record.

YEAR:= {Size=3:4, Type=NUMBER}

A numeric representation of the calendar year in which an event occurred.

YEAR_ALTERNATIVE:=

{Size=1:1, Type=NUMBER}

A year modifier which shows the possible date alternatives for pre-1752 date brought about by a calendar change, for example, 15 Dec 1752/3.

Event-Oriented GEDCOM Sample

Indentation is for readability only. GEDCOM data omitted is indicated by "...".

```

0 HEAD
1 SOUR ROOTSIV
2 VERS 1.1
2 NAME ROOTS IV
2 CORP COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 ADDR 7795 Bell Road
3 CONT POB 310
3 CONT Windsor, CA 95492-0310
3 PHON (707) 838-4300
1 GEDC
2 VERS 1.0
2 FORM LINEAGE-LINKED
3 FORM EVENT
1 DEST ROOTSIV
1 CHAR ANSEL
1 DATE 12 SEP 1994
2 TIME 13:12:06
1 SCHEMA
2 EVEN BIRT
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Vital
3 NAME Birth
3 AKA birth
3 AKA b.
3 AKA bir
3 DETAIL1 Details
3 DETAIL2 Birth site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT To be born; the act of coming into life.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE CHIL
4 NAME Child
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A natural child born to a father and a mother.
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was born DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE FATH
4 NAME father
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A male parent.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT When ROLE:FATH was age ROLE:FATH:AGE and ROLE:MOTH was age ROLE:MOTH:AGE they became the
5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female parent who gives birth to a child.
4 SEX F

```

4 AGER 12-65
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT When ROLE:MOTH was age ROLE:MOTH:AGE and ROLE:FATH was age ROLE:FATH:AGE they became the
5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PHYSN
4 NAME doctor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A practitioner of medicine who assists at a birth.
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PHYSN was the attending physician at ROLE:CHIL's birth DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE NAMS
4 NAME named for
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The person for whom a child is named.
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was named after ROLE:NAMS DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN DEAT
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Vital
3 NAME Death
3 AKA death
3 AKA d.
3 AKA dea
3 DETAIL1 Cause
3 DETAIL2 Death site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event when mortal life terminates.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE DEAD
4 NAME Deceased
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A dead person.
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEAD died DATE PLAC, at age ROLE:DEAD:AGE.

2 EVEN CHR
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Religious
3 NAME christening
3 AKA christening
3 AKA ch
3 AKA chri
3 DETAIL1 Religion
3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The religious event (not LDS) of baptizing and/or naming a
4 CONT child.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).

...

2 SOUR BOOK_SIMPLE
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Single author, no unusual information.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Stratton
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Plymouth Colony
4 CONT Footnote example: Eugene Aubrey Stratton, Plymouth Colony:
4 CONT Its History & People, 1620-1691 (Salt Lake City: Ancestry
4 CONT Publishing, 1986), 179-90.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Stratton, Eugene Aubrey. Plymouth
4 CONT Colony: Its History & People, 1620-1691. Salt Lake City:
4 CONT Ancestry Publishing, 1986.

4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG
3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the author.
5 CONT Footnote example: Eugene Aubrey Stratton
5 CONT Bibliography example: Stratton, Eugene Aubrey
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by authors surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the complete title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Plymouth Colony: Its History & People, 1620-
5 CONT 1691
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where published, the publisher and the date
5 CONT of publication.
5 CONT Example: Salt Lake City: Ancestry Publishing, 1986
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item numbers here.
5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages in which the article was
5 CONT found in the "Added Text, page/item no." box when citing
5 CONT your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR ARTICLE_JOURNAL
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Article found in journal or periodical.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Search for Margaret Ball
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Elizabeth Shown Mills
4 CONT Footnote example: Elizabeth Shown Mills, "The Search for
4 CONT Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a Brick-Wall Research
4 CONT Problem," National Genealogical Society Quarterly 77 (March
4 CONT 1989): 43-65.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Elizabeth Shown. "The Search
4 CONT for Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a Brick-Wall Research
4 CONT Problem," National Genealogical Society Quarterly 77 (March
4 CONT 1989): 43-65.
4 CONT The journal title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG
3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the author.
5 CONT Footnote example: Elizabeth Shown Mills
5 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Elizabeth Shown

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
 5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
 5 CONT order by author surname.
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME article title
 4 PREF "
 4 POSF ,"
 4 PREB "
 4 POSB ,"
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the title of the article.
 5 CONT Example: The Search for Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a
 5 CONT Brick-Wall Research Problem
 5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
 4 NAME journal title
 4 STYL ITALIC
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the title of the journal.
 5 CONT Example: National Genealogical Society Quarterly
 5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
 5 CONT italics, when printed.

3 COMP VOL
 4 NAME volume info
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the volume number.
 5 CONT Example: 77

3 COMP DATE
 4 NAME date
 4 PREF (
 4 POSF):
 4 PREB (
 4 POSB):
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the date of the journal.
 5 CONT Example: March 1989
 5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR BIRTH_CERTIFICATE
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Certificate that certifies birth.
 4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Donna Rachal Mills
 4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Birth Certificate
 4 CONT Footnote example: Donna Rachal Mills, Birth Certificate No.
 4 CONT 123-8578, Registrar's No. 271, 3 March 1965, State Bureau of
 4 CONT Vital Statistics, Jackson, Mississippi.
 4 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Donna Rachal. Birth Certificate
 4 CONT No. 123-8578, Registrar's No. 271, 3 March 1965. State
 4 CONT Bureau of Vital Statistics, Jackson, Mississippi.
 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME name of person
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB .
 ...

0 @S1@ SOUR BOOK_MULTI-AUTHOR
 1 FOOT
 2 COMP AUTH
 3 CONT Barbara Harrison and Daniel Terris
 2 COMP TITL
 3 CONT A Twilight Struggle, The Life of John Fitzgerald Kennedy
 2 COMP PUBL
 3 CONT New York, NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Books, 1992
 2 COMP NOTE
 2 COMP OTHER

1 BIBL
2 COMP AUTH
3 CONT Harrison, Barbara and Daniel Terris
2 COMP TITL
3 CONT A Twilight Struggle, The Life of John Fitzgerald Kennedy
2 COMP PUBL
3 CONT New York, NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Books, 1992
2 COMP NOTE
1 SHAU Harrison & Terris
1 SHTI A Twilight Struggle
2 INDX YES
0 @S2@ SOUR BOOK_SIMPLE
1 FOOT
2 COMP AUTH
3 CONT Rose Fitzgerald Kennedy
2 COMP TITL
3 CONT Times to Remember
2 COMP PUBL
3 CONT Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1974
2 COMP NOTE
2 COMP OTHER
1 BIBL
2 COMP AUTH
3 CONT Kennedy, Rose Fitzgerald
2 COMP TITL
3 CONT Times to Remember
2 COMP PUBL
3 CONT Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1974
2 COMP NOTE
3 CONT source component not used
1 SHAU Kennedy
1 SHTI Times to Remember
0 @S4@ SOUR MARRIAGE_RELIGIOUS
1 FOOT
2 COMP NAME
3 CONT Patrick Joseph Kennedy to Mary Augusta Hickey
2 COMP NAME
3 CONT Marriage entry
2 COMP DATE
3 CONT 23 November 1887
2 COMP TITL
3 CONT Registrar of the Church of the Sacred Heart, Boston, MA
2 COMP NAME
2 COMP PAGE
2 COMP REPO
3 CONT Boston Historical Society
2 COMP PLAC
3 CONT Boston, Massachusetts
...
0 @P1@ PLAC
1 PLAS East Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
1 PLAM in
1 PLA0 in
2 JURI Place Modifier
1 PLA1 East Boston
2 JURI town/city
1 PLA2 Suffolk County
2 JURI county/prsh
1 PLA3 Massachusetts
2 JURI state
1 PLA4
2 JURI country
0 @P2@ PLAC
1 PLAS Hyannis Port, MA
1 PLAM in
1 PLA0 in

2 JURI Place Modifier
1 PLA1 Hyannis Port
2 JURI town/city
1 PLA2 Barnstable County
2 JURI county/prsh
1 PLA3 Massachusetts
2 JURI state
1 PLA4
2 JURI country
0 @P4@ PLAC
1 PLAS Brookline, Norfolk Co, MA
1 PLAM in
1 PLA0 in
2 JURI Place Modifier
1 PLA1 Brookline
2 JURI town/city
1 PLA2 Norfolk County
2 JURI county/prsh
1 PLA3 Massachusetts
2 JURI state
1 PLA4
2 JURI country

...

0 @E1@ EVEN BIRT
1 NAME Birth
1 QUAY 1
2 SOUR Book, Simple @S10@
3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
4 CONT page 17
3 CONS SUPPORTING
3 DIRE DIRECT
3 SOQU SECONDARY
2 SOUR Birth Certificate @S13@
3 CONS SUPPORTING
3 DIRE DIRECT
3 SOQU SECONDARY
1 DATE 6 SEP 1888
2 DATD 6
2 DATM SEP
2 DATY 1888
2 DATF September 6, 1888
2 DATS 6 SEP 1888
1 NOTE DETAIL2 Birth site
2 CONT 151 Meridian Street
1 PLAC @P1@
1 CHAN
2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
1 ROLE CHIL @I1@
2 PRIN Y
0 @E2@ EVEN DEAT
1 NAME Death
1 QUAY 3
2 SOUR Book, Simple @S10@
3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
4 CONT page 333
3 CONS SUPPORTING
3 DIRE DIRECT
3 SOQU SECONDARY
1 DATE 18 NOV 1969
2 DATD 18
2 DATM NOV
2 DATY 1969
2 DATF November 18, 1969
2 DATS 18 NOV 1969
1 NOTE DETAIL1 Cause
2 CONT cerebrovascular thrombosis

1 NOTE DETAIL2 Death site
 2 CONT the family compound on Cape Cod
 1 PLAC @P2@
 1 CHAN
 2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
 1 ROLE DEAD @I1@
 2 PRIN Y
 0 @E3@ EVEN CHR
 1 NAME christening
 1 DATE 9 SEP 1888
 2 DATD 9
 2 DATM SEP
 2 DATY 1888
 2 DATF September 9, 1888
 2 DATS 9 SEP 1888
 1 PLAC @P1@
 1 CHAN
 2 DATE 16 JUN 1993
 1 ROLE CHRI @I1@
 2 PRIN Y
 0 @E4@ EVEN BURIAL
 1 NAME Burial
 1 QUAY 1
 2 SOUR Book, Simple @S10@
 3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
 4 CONT page 333
 3 CONS SUPPORTING
 3 DIRE DIRECT
 3 SOQU SECONDARY
 1 DATE 20 NOV 1969
 2 DATD 20
 2 DATM NOV
 2 DATY 1969
 2 DATF November 20, 1969
 2 DATS 20 NOV 1969
 1 NOTE DETAIL1 Cemetery
 2 CONT Holyhood Cemetery
 1 NOTE DETAIL2 Grave site
 2 CONT the family plot
 1 PLAC @P4@
 1 CHAN
 2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
 1 ROLE INTE @I1@
 2 PRIN Y
 0 @E6@ EVEN BIRTH
 1 NAME Birth
 1 QUAY 1
 2 SOUR Book, Simple @S10@
 3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
 4 CONT page 18
 3 CONS SUPPORTING
 3 DIRE DIRECT
 3 SOQU SECONDARY
 2 SOUR Book, Simple @S2@
 3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
 4 CONT page 6
 3 CONS SUPPORTING
 3 DIRE DIRECT
 3 SOQU SECONDARY
 1 DATE 22 JUL 1890
 2 DATD 22
 2 DATM JUL
 2 DATY 1890
 2 DATF July 22, 1890
 2 DATS 22 JUL 1890
 1 NOTE DETAIL2 Birth site
 2 CONT 4 Garden Court Street
 1 PLAC @P5@

1 NOTE EVENT_TEXT
2 CONT The birth place, 4 Garden Court Street, is in the North End
2 CONT of Boston, up the street from the Paul Revere House.

1 CHAN
2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
1 ROLE CHIL @I2@
2 PRIN Y

0 @E7@ EVEN RESI
1 NAME resides
1 DATE 17 JUL 1993
2 DATD 17
2 DATM JUL
2 DATY 1993
2 DATF July 17, 1993
2 DATS 17 JUL 1993
1 PLAC @P2@
1 CHAN
2 DATE 15 JUL 1993
1 ROLE RESID @I2@
2 PRIN Y

0 @E8@ EVEN BIRT
1 NAME Birth
1 DATE 25 JUL 1915
2 DATD 25
2 DATM JUL
2 DATY 1915
2 DATF July 25, 1915
2 DATS 25 JUL 1915
1 PLAC @P7@
1 CHAN
2 DATE 16 JUN 1993
1 ROLE CHIL @I3@
2 PRIN Y
1 ROLE FATH @I1@
1 ROLE MOTH @I2@

0 @E9@ EVEN DEAT
1 NAME Death
1 QUAY 1
2 SOUR Book, Simple @S10@
3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
4 CONT pages 91-92
3 CONS NEUTRAL
3 DIRE DIRECT
3 SOQU SECONDARY
1 DATE 12 AUG 1944
2 DATD 12
2 DATM AUG
2 DATY 1944
2 DATF August 12, 1944
2 DATS 12 AUG 1944
1 NOTE DETAIL1 Cause
2 CONT aircraft explosion
1 NOTE DETAIL2 Death site
2 CONT 2000 ft in the air
1 PLAC @P8@
1 NOTE EVENT_TEXT
2 CONT Lt. Kennedy went on a special mission to pilot an unmanned
2 CONT robot plane that will be later piloted by radio from another
2 CONT aircraft. Joe and his co-pilot were to parachute out and be
2 CONT recovered on the ground while the other planes guided the
2 CONT drone to a German V-2 rocket-launching site in Normandy. The
2 CONT "drone" was filled with explosives, intent on destroying the
2 CONT launching site. Twenty-eight minutes into the flight, the
2 CONT PB-44 drone Liberator bomber exploded in the air, killing
2 CONT Lt. Kennedy and his co-pilot Lt. Willy.
1 CHAN
2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
1 ROLE DEAD @I3@

2 PRIN Y
 0 @E11@ EVEN BIRT
 1 NAME Birth
 1 QUAY 3
 2 SOUR Book, Simple @S11@
 3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
 4 CONT page 274
 3 CONS SUPPORTING
 3 DIRE DIRECT
 3 SOQU SECONDARY
 1 DATE 29 MAY 1917
 2 DATD 29
 2 DATM MAY
 2 DATY 1917
 2 DATF May 29, 1917
 2 DATS 29 MAY 1917
 1 NOTE DETAIL1 Details
 2 CONT 3:00 PM
 1 NOTE DETAIL2 Birth site
 2 CONT master bedroom, 83 Beals Sreet
 1 PLAC @P4@
 1 NOTE EVENT_TEXT
 2 CONT He was born at 3:00 PM in the master bedroom of the family
 2 CONT home at 83 Beals Street. He was named after his grandfather,
 2 CONT John "Honey Fitz" Fitzgerald, the former mayor of Boston.
 1 NOTE EVENT_NOTE
 2 CONT His father was elected a trustee of the Massachusetts
 2 CONT Electric Company on the same day as John's birth.
 1 CHAN
 2 DATE 27 OCT 1993
 1 ROLE FATH @I1@
 1 ROLE MOTH @I2@
 1 ROLE CHIL @I4@
 2 PRIN Y

...

0 @I1@ INDI
 1 NAME Joseph Patrick/Kennedy/
 1 RFN 1
 1 CHAN
 2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
 1 SEX M
 1 QUAY 0
 2 SOUR Book, Simple @S10@
 3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
 4 CONT page 16
 3 CONS SUPPORTING
 3 DIRE DIRECT
 3 SOQU SECONDARY
 1 ATTR HlyCem,ActPol,HarUni,PbBook
 1 BIRT
 2 ROLE CHIL @E1@
 2 DATE 6 SEP 1888
 2 PLAC East Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 CHR
 2 ROLE CHRI @E3@
 2 DATE 9 SEP 1888
 2 PLAC East Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 ENGA
 2 ROLE FIANCE @E384@
 2 DATE 01 JUN 1914
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 MARR
 2 ROLE GROO @E383@
 2 DATE 7 OCT 1914
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 DEAT

2 ROLE DEAD @E2@
 2 DATE 18 NOV 1969
 2 PLAC Hyannis Port, MA
 1 BURI
 2 ROLE INTE @E4@
 2 DATE 20 NOV 1969
 2 PLAC Brookline, Norfolk Co, MA
 1 IMMIG
 1 NOTE BIOGRAPHY
 2 CONT Born in 1888, the grandson of an Irish immigrant, Joseph
 2 CONT Patrick Kennedy had an enormous drive to acquire both fame
 2 CONT and fortune. His often cited goal was to be a millionaire
 2 CONT by the age of 35. Within a year and a half of graduating
 2 CONT from Harvard College, he had progressed from bank clerk
 2 CONT through bank examiner to bank president and was on his way.
 2 CONT Publicity from being the youngest U. S. bank president
 2 CONT opened doors to other opportunities. Soon his financial
 2 CONT enterprises embraced real estate, the stock market and
 2 CONT motion pictures. Kennedy's accumulated wealth by 1929
 2 CONT enabled him to establish one million dollar trust funds for
 2 CONT each of his children. In the 1930's he began to put his
 2 CONT intelligence, personality and money into politics. His
 2 CONT involvement in Roosevelt's inner circle during the
 2 CONT presidential campaign led him to believe he would receive a
 2 CONT cabinet post. Although that never materialized, he was
 2 CONT chosen to head the newly created Securities and Exchange
 2 CONT Commission, the regulatory body set up to govern the
 2 CONT financial community. Later, he headed the Maritime
 2 CONT Commission. However, his most famous appointment was that of
 2 CONT ambassador to the Court of Saint James. He served from 1937
 2 CONT until 1940 when he retired from public service and returned
 2 CONT to the business world. In 1961 he suffered a debilitating
 2 CONT stroke followed by relapses and heart attacks that left him
 2 CONT virtually incapacitated until his death in 1969.
 1 FAMS @F1@
 0 @I2@ INDI
 1 NAME Rose Elizabeth/Fitzgerald/
 1 RFN 2
 1 CHAN
 2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
 1 SEX F
 1 QUAY 2
 2 SOUR Book, Simple @S2@
 3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
 4 CONT page 11
 3 CONS SUPPORTING
 3 DIRE DIRECT
 3 SOQU SECONDARY
 1 BIRT
 2 ROLE CHIL @E6@
 2 DATE 22 JUL 1890
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 ENGA
 2 ROLE FIANCEE @E384@
 2 DATE 01 JUN 1914
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 MARR
 2 ROLE BRID @E383@
 2 DATE 7 OCT 1914
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 RESI
 2 ROLE RESID @E7@
 2 DATE 17 JUL 1993
 2 PLAC Hyannis Port, MA
 1 IMMIG
 1 FAMS @F1@
 0 @I3@ INDI
 1 NAME Joseph Patrick/Kennedy/ {Jr.}

1 RFN 3
1 CHAN
2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
1 SEX M
1 ATTR HarUni
1 BIRT
2 ROLE CHIL @E8@
2 DATE 25 JUL 1915
2 PLAC Hull, Plymouth Co, MA
1 DEAT
2 ROLE DEAD @E9@
2 DATE 12 AUG 1944
2 PLAC Suffolk, England
1 IMMIG
1 NOTE BIOGRAPHY
2 CONT Joseph Patrick Kennedy, Jr. was the eldest and favorite son
2 CONT of Joseph Kennedy. Always considered the strongest and the
2 CONT bravest, he was extremely competitive and seemed to feel the
2 CONT keenest competition with Jack. His tendency for heroism and
2 CONT daring made him enter into some life threatening activities
2 CONT such as swimming the freezing and swift McCloud River or
2 CONT taking a first time bobsled ride down a run on which
2 CONT experienced bobsledders had lost their lives. During World
2 CONT War II, he enlisted in the Navy, eager to fly and see
2 CONT action. Completing his tour of duty in 1944, he was packed
2 CONT to go home when he volunteered for a top-secret and
2 CONT dangerous mission without learning any of the details. Half
2 CONT an hour after take-off his plane exploded in mid-air.
1 FAMC @F1@
0 @I4@ INDI
1 NAME John Fitzgerald/Kennedy/
1 RFN 4
1 CHAN
2 DATE 27 OCT 1993
1 SEX M
1 QUAY 2
2 SOUR Book, Simple @S11@
3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
4 CONT page 274
3 CONS SUPPORTING
3 DIRE DIRECT
3 SOQU SECONDARY
2 SOUR Book, Simple @S10@
3 NOTE PAGE/ITEM NO.
4 CONT page 46
3 CONS SUPPORTING
3 DIRE DIRECT
3 SOQU SECONDARY
2 SOUR @S14@
3 CONS NEUTRAL
3 DIRE DIRECT
3 SOQU UNKNOWN
1 ATTR ArlCem,ActPol,HarUni,GraLaw,PbBook
1 BIRT
2 ROLE CHIL @E11@
2 DATE 29 MAY 1917
2 PLAC Brookline, Norfolk Co, MA
1 BAPM
2 ROLE BAPT @E464@
2 DATE 19 JUN 1917
2 PLAC Brookline, Norfolk Co, MA
1 ILLN
2 ROLE PATI @E466@
2 DATE 2 MAY 1931
2 PLAC New Milford, Litchfield Co, CT
1 GRAD
2 ROLE GRADT @E467@
2 DATE 8 JUN 1935

2 PLAC Wallingford, New Haven Co, CT
 1 TRAV
 2 ROLE TRAVE @E468@
 2 DATE 25 SEP 1935
 2 PLAC Europe
 1 EDUC
 2 ROLE STUD @E470@
 2 DATE 7 OCT 1935
 2 PLAC London, England
 1 ILLN
 2 ROLE PATI @E471@
 2 DATE 24 OCT 1935
 2 PLAC London, England
 1 EDUC
 2 ROLE STUD @E472@
 2 DATE 26 OCT 1935
 2 PLAC Princeton, Mercer Co, NJ
 1 EDUC
 2 ROLE STUD @E473@
 2 DATE 28 SEP 1936
 2 PLAC Cambridge, Middlesex Co, MA
 1 GRAD
 2 ROLE GRADT @E597@
 2 DATE 20 JUN 1940
 2 PLAC Cambridge, Middlesex Co, MA
 1 RESD
 2 ROLE RESID @E590@
 2 DATE SEP 1940
 2 PLAC Palo Alto, Santa Clara Co, CA
 1 EDUC
 2 ROLE STUD @E475@
 2 DATE 25 SEP 1940
 2 PLAC Palo Alto, Santa Clara Co, CA
 1 MILI
 2 ROLE OFCR @E477@
 2 DATE 8 OCT 1941
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 WAR
 2 ROLE OFCR @E479@
 2 DATE 24 APR 1943
 2 PLAC United States of America
 1 MILI_AWA
 2 ROLE HONO @E480@
 2 DATE 12 JUN 1944
 2 PLAC Chelsea, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 MILI_RET
 2 ROLE OFCR @E481@
 2 DATE 1 MAR 1945
 2 PLAC Washington, DC
 1 ELEC
 2 ROLE EOFFI @E482@
 2 DATE 5 NOV 1946
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 1 ELEC
 2 ROLE EOFFI @E485@
 2 DATE 4 NOV 1952
 2 PLAC New Milford, Litchfield Co, CT
 1 ENGA
 2 ROLE FIANCE @E486@
 2 DATE 24 JUN 1953
 2 PLAC Newport, Newport Co, RI
 1 MARR
 2 ROLE GROO @E394@
 2 DATE 12 SEP 1953
 2 PLAC Newport, Newport Co, RI
 1 ELEC
 2 ROLE EOFFI @E490@
 2 DATE 8 NOV 1960

2 PLAC Wallingford, New Haven Co, CT
 1 DEAT
 2 ROLE DEAD @E12@
 2 DATE 22 NOV 1963
 2 PLAC Dallas, Dallas Co, TX
 1 BURI
 2 ROLE INTE @E491@
 2 DATE 25 NOV 1963
 2 PLAC Arlington, Arlington Co, VA
 1 IMMIG
 1 NOTE BIOGRAPHY
 2 CONT John F. Kennedy's charismatic personality was evident from
 2 CONT early childhood, as was his competitiveness. His love of
 2 CONT books and history, capacity for introspection and curiosity
 2 CONT about ideas developed largely from the many hours he spent
 2 CONT in bed with illnesses, starting with a particularly virulent
 2 CONT attack of scarlet fever when he was two and one-half years
 2 CONT old. Although he was often absent from school and illness
 2 CONT forced him to drop out of a preparatory school and later,
 2 CONT Princeton University, he graduated cum laude from Harvard
 2 CONT University in 1940. With the 1944 death of his brother Joe,
 2 CONT the family's political ambitions transferred to Jack. His
 2 CONT road to the White House began with his election to Congress
 2 CONT in 1946. Three terms there and he was ready to wrest a
 2 CONT Senate seat from the popular Republican Henry Cabot Lodge,
 2 CONT Jr. Jack's foray into presidential politics started with his
 2 CONT narrow defeat for nomination to be the vice presidential
 2 CONT candidate on the 1956 ticket with Adlai Stevenson, Jr. In
 2 CONT 1960 he sought and won the presidential nomination and
 2 CONT subsequently, the election. When he took his oath of office
 2 CONT on the old family Bible that had belonged to the first
 2 CONT Fitzgerald to come to America, he was affirming the
 2 CONT immigrant belief in America. On November, 22, 1963, John F.
 2 CONT Kennedy was assassinated by Lee Harvey Oswald in Dallas,
 2 CONT Texas.
 1 NOTE INDIVIDUAL_NOTE
 2 CONT Rumors concerning JFK's life abound. These range from his
 2 CONT alleged affair with Marilyn Monroe, to the conspiracy
 2 CONT surrounding his death.
 1 NOTE RESEARCH
 2 CONT I need to search newspaper articles to help determine
 2 CONT conflicting dates.
 1 FAMC @F1@
 1 FAMS @F8@
 0 @I6@ INDI
 1 NAME Rosemary/Kennedy/
 1 RFN 6
 1 CHAN
 2 DATE 27 SEP 1993
 1 SEX F
 1 LVG
 ...
 0 @F1@ FAM
 1 HUSB @I1@
 1 WIFE @I2@
 1 MARR
 2 QUAY 2
 2 SOUR @\$10@
 3 TEXT page 42
 2 DATE 7 OCT 1914
 2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
 2 NOTE The ceremony took place in the private chapel connected to
 3 CONT the residence of Cardinal O'Connor. The bride wore a white
 3 CONT satin gown. Following the ceremony, the wedding party
 3 CONT traveled to a reception at the Fitzgerald home at 39 Wells
 3 CONT Avenue.

2 CHAN
3 DATE 27 SEP 1993
1 ENGA
2 QUAY 2
2 SOUR @S10@
3 TEXT page 42
2 DATE 01 JUN 1914
2 PLAC Boston, Suffolk Co, MA
2 CHAN
3 DATE 27 SEP 1993
1 CHIL @I3@
1 CHIL @I4@
1 CHIL @I5@
1 CHIL @I6@
1 CHIL @I7@
1 CHIL @I9@
1 CHIL @I11@
1 CHIL @I12@
1 CHIL @I13@
0 @F16@ FAM
1 HUSB @I199@
1 WIFE @I6@
1 MARR
2 QUAY 1
2 SOUR @S10@
3 TEXT page 90
2 DATE 6 MAY 1944
2 PLAC London, England
2 NOTE The only member of Kathleen's family to attend the wedding
3 CONT was her brother Joe. A reception was held at the home of
3 CONT Viscountess Hambledon.
2 CHAN
3 DATE 27 SEP 1993
0 @F2@ FAM
1 HUSB @I8@
1 WIFE @I7@
1 MARR
2 DATE 23 MAY 1953
2 PLAC New York City, NY
2 CHAN
3 DATE 27 SEP 1993
1 CHIL @I21@
1 CHIL @I22@
1 CHIL @I23@
1 CHIL @I24@
1 CHIL @I25@
...
0 TRLR

Chapter 3

Using Character Sets in GEDCOM

Event GEDCOM includes the information contained in Chapter 3 of Draft 5.3 by reference.

Appendix A

GEDCOM TAG DEFINITIONS

Introduction

Appendix A is a glossary of the tags defined for use with Event GEDCOM. (See chapter 2 for an example of the tags in context that describes the event-oriented structure.) Every tag must be used within the context shown to ensure that all information transmitted by means of the event-oriented form of GEDCOM is uniformly identified.

Appendix B is a glossary of event and role types, including the tags assigned to them.

Appendix C is a glossary of source types, including the tags assigned to them.

Tags vary in type, depending on their use in a transmission. They are used to identify individuals, families, names, dates, places, events, roles, sex, sources, relationships, control codes and other kinds of data for computers, computer programs, and computer systems.

Generally, the definition for each tag is broad enough to cover all uses of the tag. Any new tag needed to extend the event-oriented form can be used as long as the context for the event-oriented GEDCOM grammar is not violated.

Event GEDCOM Tag Definitions

This section provides the definition of the standardized GEDCOM tags and shows the formal name of the tag inside of {braces}. Role tags are not included in this list, but may be found in Appendix B.

AACT {ADMINISTRATIVE_ACCT}:=

The act of inclusion of an individual in a periodic report on the administration of an estate.

ABJU {COL_ABJURATION_OATH}:=

An individual's participation in an oath given by colonial officials attesting to adherence to the Protestant faith.

ADDR {ADDRESS}:=

The contemporary place, usually required for postal purposes, of an individual, a submitter of information, a repository, a business, a school, or a company.

ADOP {ADOPTION}:=

The event of a legal creation of the child-parent relationship that does not exist biologically.

AEMI {AFRICAN_AMERICAN_EMIGRATION}:=

African American's departure from the United States with intention to not return.

AFN {AFN}:=

A unique permanent record file number of an individual record stored in the Ancestral File.

AGE {AGE}:=

The age of the individual at the time an event occurred, or the age listed in the document.

AGNC {AGENCY}:=

The name of the branch of government.

AIND {AFRICAN_AMERICAN_APPRENTICE/INDENT}:=

The act of apprenticing or indenturing slaves and free orphans by local authorities for the purpose of learning a trade, craft, or profession in which the employer or guardian agrees to instruct them.

ALIA {ALIAS}:=

A pointer to which indicates that another record is suspected of being the same person. When the suspicions are confirmed, drop the alias line, combine all data into one record, and delete the other record. Alias should NOT be used to record alternate names for the same person. (See Name tag definition.)

AMNE {AMNESTY}:=

The act of giving or receiving a general pardon or proclamation of such pardon from a subject's offenses against the government.

ANCI {ANCES_INTEREST}:=

Indicates an individual in which the submitter has interest in additional research for ancestors of this individual. (See also DESI)

ANUL {ANNULMENT}:=

An event declaring a marriage void from the beginning (never existed).

APPRN {APPRENTICESHIP}:=

Working for an employer for a specified time for the purpose of learning the craft, trade or profession in which the employer agrees to instruct him.

ARVL {ARRIVAL}:=

An event declaring the arrival or reaching of a destination.

ATTR {ATTRIBUTE}:=

A logical attribute for an individual, event or source.

AUDIO {AUDIO}:=

An audio recording.

AUTH {AUTHOR}:=

The name of the individual who created or compiled information.

BANK {BANKRUPTCY}:=

The act of taking possession by the trustee of property of the bankrupt.

BAPL {LDS_BAPTISM}:=

The event of baptism performed at age eight or later by priesthood authority of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. (See also BAPM.)

BAPM {BAPTISM}:=

The act of dipping into water or sprinkling with water (immersion) to wash away sin and receive the person into the church (not LDS), performed in infancy or later. (See also BAPL and CHR.)

BARM {BAR_MITZVAH}:=

The ceremonial event held when a Jewish boy reaches age 13.

BASM {BAT_MITZVAH}:=

The ceremonial event held when a Jewish girl reaches age 12, also known as "Bat Mitzvah".

BAUT {HISPANIC_BAUTISMO}:=

The event of Hispanic baptism into the Roman Catholic faith.

BIBL {BIBLIOGRAPHY}:=

Pertaining to the bibliographic form of a source.

BIR2 {BIRTH2}:=

A second conflicting birth event.

BIR3 {BIRTH3}:=

A third conflicting birth event.

BIRT {BIRTH}:=

To be born; the act of coming into life.

BLES {BLESSING}:=

A religious event of bestowing divine care or intercession.

BOUN {BOUNTY_LAND}:=

The act of giving or donating of a portion of the public domain as a bounty for services rendered, chiefly for military services.

BPUB {BOOK_PUBLICATION}:=

The preparation and offer of a book for sale or distribution.

BRIT {JEWISH_BRIT_MILAH}:=

The circumcision of a male Jewish infant on the eighth day after birth.

BURI {BURIAL}:=

The event of the proper disposing of the mortal remains of a deceased person.

C1790 {CENSUS_1790-1840}:=

A federal enumeration of the population which took place every ten years between 1790 and 1840.

C1850 {CENSUS_1850-1870}:=

A federal enumeration of the population which took place every ten years between 1850 and 1870.

C1880 {CENSUS_1880-1920}:=

A federal enumeration of the population which took place every ten years between 1880 and 1920.

CALN {CALL_NUMBER}:=

The number used by a repository to identify the specific items in its collections.

CAST {CASTE}:=

The name of an individual's rank or status in society, based on racial or religious differences, or differences in wealth, inherited rank, profession, occupation, etc.

CAUS {CAUSE}:=

A description of the cause of the associated event or fact, such as the cause of death.

CDEC {COL_DECLARATION}:=

An individual's participation in an oath given by colonial officials disavowing adherence to the Roman Catholic church.

CE1790 {CENSUS_1790}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1790.

CE1800 {CENSUS_1800}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1800.

CE1810 {CENSUS_1810}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1810.

CE1820 {CENSUS_1820}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1820.

CE1830 {CENSUS_1830}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1830.

CE1840 {CENSUS_1840}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1840.

CE1850 {CENSUS_1850-FREE}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the free population which took place in 1850.

CE1860 {CENSUS_1860-FREE}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the free population which took place in 1860.

CE1870 {CENSUS_1870}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1870.

CE1880 {CENSUS_1880}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1880.

CE1890 {CENSUS_1890}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1890.

CE1900 {CENSUS_1900}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1900.

CE1910 {CENSUS_1910}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1910.

CE1920 {CENSUS_1920}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the population which took place in 1920.

CEME {CEMETERY}:=

The name of the cemetery or other resting place where an individual is buried.

CENS {CENSUS}:=

The event of the periodic count of the population for a designated locality, such as a national or state Census.

CGRAD {GRADUATION-COLLEGE}:=

The act or process of graduating from a college or university.

CHAC {CHANCERY}:=

The resolution through impartial justice between two parties whose claims conflict.

CHAN {CHANGE}:=

Indicates a change, correction, or modification. Typically used in connection with a DATE to specify when a change in information occurred.

CHAR {CHARACTER}:=

An indicator of the character set used in writing this automated information.

CHR {CHRISTENING}:=

The religious event (not LDS) of baptizing and/or naming a child.

CHRA {ADULT_CHRISTENING}:=

The religious event (not LDS) of baptizing and/or naming an adult person.

CIVIL {COURT_CIVIL}:=

An individual's participation in civil court, which is relating to remedies sought by civil actions as contrasted with criminal proceedings.

CITE {CITATION}:=

Pertaining to a source citation.

CLAS {CLASSIFICATION}:=

A classification name given to identify objects because they possess a set of similar attributes or characteristics.

CMEM {CHURCH_MEMBERSHIP}:=

The inclusion of an individual's name on a church membership list of a given date. A Church membership includes a group of people belonging to a church.

CNTC {CONTACT_PERSON}:=

The name of a person that is listed as the contact person at an institution such as a repository, college, business, etc.

COMP {COMPONENT}:=

A component; portion of whole.

CONC {CONCATENATION}:=

An indicator that the additional value information follows and is to be connected to the value of the superior preceding line without a new line.

COND {CONDITION}:=

The condition on an item.

CONF {CONFIRMATION}:=

The religious event (not LDS) of conferring the gift of the Holy Ghost and, among Protestants, full church membership.

CONF {HISPANIC_CONFIRMACION}:=

An Hispanic reaffirmation of faith.

CONL {CONFIRMATION_L}:=

The religious event by which a person receives membership in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

CONS {CONSISTENCY}:=

The consistency between a source and the assertion with which it is associated.

CONT {CONTINUED}:=

An indicator that additional value information follows and is to be connected with the value of the superior preceding line as a new line.

COPR {COPYRIGHT}:=

A statement that accompanies data to protect it from unlawful duplication and distribution.

CORP {CORPORATE}:=

A name of an institution, agency, corporation, or company.

CORR {CORONER'S_REPORT}:=

The act of including an individual in a report by a coroner, a public official, on the investigation into the causes and circumstances of any death which occurred through violence or suddenly with marks of suspicion.

CPLR {COMPILER}:=

The name of the person that compiled writings of others.

CREM {CREMATION}:=

The burning of a dead body to ashes.

CRIME {COURT_-CRIMINAL}:=

An individual's participation in a court case relating to the commission of an act that breaks the law.

CS1850 {CENSUS_1850-SLAVE}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the slave population which took place in 1850.

CS1860 {CENSUS_1860-SLAVE}:=

The event of the federal enumeration of the slave population which took place in 1860.

DATA {DATA}:=

Pertaining to stored automated information.

DATD {DATE_DAY}:=

The day portion of a date.

DATE {DATE}:=

The particular day of the calendar in which an event happened.

DATF {DATE_FREE_FORM}:=

A date expressed as it was found.

DATM {DATE_MONTH}:=

The month portion of a date.

DATP {DATE_PRE}:=

The date modifier.

DATS {DATE_SORT}:=

A date judged accurate for purposes of establishing the order of an event.

DATY {DATE_YEAR}:=

The year portion of a date.

DEAT {DEATH}:=

The event when mortal life terminates.

DEAT2 {DEATH2}:=

A second conflicting death event.

DEAT3 {DEATH3}:=

A third conflicting death event.

DECI {DECLARATION-INTENT}:=

The act of declaring by an alien an intention to become a citizen of the United States.

DEED {DEED}:=

The recording of an individual's selling or buying of land (property or goods), real or chattel property. The transfer of title to land from one person or class of persons, to another by deed.

DEFN {DEFINITION}:=

A textual description of something.

DEGR {DEGREE}:=

The conferring of a title on graduates of a school, college or university.

DESI {DESCENDANT_INT}:=

Indicates the submitter that has interest in research to identify additional descendants of this individual. (See also ANCI.)

DEST {DESTINATION}:=

A system receiving data.

DIFU {HISPANIC_DIFUNTOS}:=

Act of recording of the death and/or burial of a member of the parish into the difuntos register.

DILI {HISPANIC_MARRIAGE_INVESTIGATION}:=

An investigation into the "freedom" of an engaged couple to marry.

DIRE {DIRECTNESS}:=

The relationship of a source that is associated with an assertion (direct or indirect).

DIV {DIVORCE}:=

An event of dissolving a marriage through civil action.

DIVD {DIVORCE_DECREE}:=

An individual's participation in a decree of a court marking the legal separation of a man and woman, totally dissolving the marriage relation.

DIVF {DIVORCE_FILED}:=

An event of filing for a divorce by a spouse.

DLIS {DIRECTORY_LIST}:=

An individual's inclusion on a list of names and addresses, usually in alphabetical order.

DOMP {DOMESTIC_PARTNERSHIP}:=

The act of entering into a domestic partnership by two adults.

DPRT {DEPARTURE}:=

An event declaring the departure or leaving for another destination.

DSCR {PHY_DESCRIPTION}:=

The physical characteristics of a person, place, or thing.

EDTR {EDITOR}:=

The name of a person who edited information.

EDUC {EDUCATION}:=

The development of knowledge, skill or ability by teaching, training or study.

ELEC {ELECTION}:=

The act of being chosen for an office by vote.

EMAN {EMANCIPATION-MINOR}:=

The emancipation of a minor child by its parents, which involves an entire surrender of the right to the care, custody, and earnings of such child as well as the renunciation of parental duties.

EMIG {EMIGRATION}:=

An event of leaving one's residence or country to live elsewhere.

EMPL {EMPLOYMENT}:=

To work in a business, trade or profession.

EMPR {AFRICAN_AMERICAN_EMANCIPATION_PROCLAMATION}:=

The act of a slave being freed by the Emancipation Proclamation. The Emancipation Proclamation was an executive proclamation, issued January 1, 1863, by Abraham Lincoln, declaring that all persons held in slavery in certain designated states and districts were and should remain free.

ENDL {ENDOWMENT}:=

A temple ordinance received by a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

ENGA {ENGAGEMENT}:=

An event of recording or announcing an agreement between two people to become married.

EQUI {EQUITY}:=

Impartial justice between two parties whose claims conflict.

ESCR {ESCROW}:=

An individual's participation in a deed or bond held by a third party until certain conditions are met by other parties.

EVEN {EVENT}:=

A noteworthy event related to an individual, a group, or an organization.

FAM {FAMILY}:=

Identifies a legal, common law, or other customary relationship of husband and wife and their children, if any, or a family created by virtue of the birth of a child to its biological father and mother.

FAMC {FAMILY_CHILD}:=

Identifies the family in which an individual appears as a child.

FAMI {FAMILY}:=

An event defining a family -- a group of related people; tribe; clan; race.

FAMS {FAMILY_SPOUSE}:=

Identifies the family in which an individual appears as a spouse.

FCER {AFRICAN_AMERICAN_FREEDOM_CERTIFICATE}:=

The periodic registration of freedmen and their free status. This event defines the act of certifying the manner of freedom.

FCOM {FIRST_COMMUNION}:=

A religious rite of passage; the first act of sharing in the Lord's supper as a part of church worship.

FIDE {FIDELITY}:=

A description of the state of originality of the record to permit an assessment of the potential for accuracy or errors due to the use of a copy of the record.

FILE {FILE}:=

An information storage place that is ordered and arranged for preservation and reference.

FILM {FILM_NUMBER}:=

An assigned, unique number used to identify a reel of film.

FMR {AFRICAN_AMERICAN_FREEDMAN_MARRIAGE}:=

The registration that granted legal status to marriages between slaves and freedmen that occurred during slavery.

FOOT {FOOTNOTE}:=

The footnote form of a source citation.

FORM {FORMAT}:=

An assigned name given to a consistent format in which information can be conveyed.

FOSTR {FOSTERAGE}:=

The act granting care of a foster child, brother, sister, parent, etc.

FUNE {FUNERAL}:=

The ceremony that is performed at the burial or burning of the deceased.

GEDC {GEDCOM}:=

Information about the use of GEDCOM in a transmission.

GET {JEWISH_GET}:=

A Jewish religious divorce.

GRAD {GRADUATION}:=

The act or process of graduation from a school.

GUAR {GUARDIANSHIP}:=

The act of legally appointing an individual to take care of the affairs of someone who is young or cannot take care of her/himself.

GUARB {GUARDIAN_BONDS}:=

A monetary guarantee for the guardianship of an estate.

HANA {HAWAIIAN_HANAI}:=

Lawe hanai, to adopt a child.

HARR {HOLOCAUST_ARRIVAL}:=

The arrival of a Holocaust victim/survivor to the place of internment.

HDEPA {HOLOCAUST_DEPARTURE}:=

The departure of the Holocaust survivor from the place of internment.

HDEPO {HOLOCAUST_DEPORTATION}:=

Deportation of Holocaust victim/survivor from place of residence.

HDOH {HEAD_HOUSEHOLD}:=

Identifies a person whose role was recorded as "head of household" for an event such as a census.

HEAD {HEADER}:=

Identifies information pertaining to an entire GEDCOM transmission.

HGRAD {GRADUATION-HIGH_SCHOOL}:=

The act or process of graduating from high school.

HLIB {HOLOCAUST_LIBERATION}:=

The liberation of the Holocaust survivor from place of internment.

HMOON {HONEYMOON}:=

A trip or vacation taken by a newly married couple.

HOME {HOMESTEAD_APPLICATION}:=

The granting of public land to a settler under certain conditions by the United States government.

HONR {HONOR}:=

To be recognized for an achievement.

HORD {HISPANIC_HOLY_ORDERS}:=

Elevation of and/or ordination into the priesthood of the Roman Catholic church.

IDNO {IDENT_NUMBER}:=

A number assigned to identify a person within some significant external system.

ILLE {ILLEGITIMATE}:=

An individual born out of wedlock.

ILLN {ILLNESS}:=

The act of losing good health; sickness; disease.

IMFI {IMAGE_FILE}:=

A computer file containing a image.

IMMI {IMMIGRATION}:=

An event of entering into a new locality with the intent of residing there.

INDEN {INDENTURED_SERVITUDE}

The entering into a contract in two or more copies binding one person to labor for another and learn a specified trade during a specific period of time.

INDI {INDIVIDUAL}:=

A person.

INDX {INDEXED}:=

Specifies information about an index to simplify finding information in a source.

ISA {IS_A_KIND_OF}:=

Indicates the tag of an object of which this object inherits its characteristics from.

ISSUE {ISSUE}:=

An identifier used to differentiate one giving out from another, such as a number differentiating one periodical publication from another.

ITEM {ITEM}:=

Refers to a unit within a set of things that belong together. The unit itself may be made up of other objects but collectively they are referred to as an unit (item) of the set. A group of papers filmed together under one header page is referred to as an item on a film.

JNAME {JEWISH_NAMING_FEMALE_CHILD}:=

The religious naming of a female child (in Hebrew).

JURI {JURISDICTION}:=

The geographic level assigned to a place.

JURY {JURY_DUTY}:=

The act of serving on a jury.

LABL {LABEL}:=

A name assigned to a field or product which helps to identify it.

LANG {LANGUAGE}:=

The name of the language used in a communication or transmission of information.

LCCN {LIB_CONGRS_CALL}:=

The number assigned by the U.S. Library of Congress to a document, book, etc.

LICN {LICENSE}:=

The granting of permission by competent authority to do an act which, without such permission, would be illegal, a trespass, or a tort.

LND_PUR {LAND_PURCHASE_CONTRACT}:=

The execution of a contract for the purchase and sale of land after which title is transferred.

LVG {STILL_LIVING}:=

An assertion that an individual is still living.

MANU {AFRICAN_AMERICAN_MANUMISSION}:=

The freeing of faithful and aged slaves upon the death of an owner.

MAR2 {MARRIAGE2}:=

A conflicting marriage event.

MARB {MARRIAGE_BANNS}:=

An event of an official public notice given that two people intend to marry.

MARC {MARR_CONTRACT}:=

An event of recording a formal agreement of marriage, including the prenuptial agreement in which marriage partners reach agreement about the property rights of one or both, securing property to their children.

MARK {MARK,_BRAND}:=

The act of recording of an individual's brand or mark.

MARL {MARR_LICENSE}:=

An event of obtaining a legal license to marry.

MARR {MARRIAGE}:=

The exchanging of marriage vows between two individuals in the presence of a priest/deacon/minister/rabbi (religious) or justice/judge/officiator (civil).

MARS {MARR_SETTLEMENT}:=

An event of creating an agreement between two people contemplating marriage, at which time they agree to release or modify property rights that would otherwise arise from the marriage.

MATR {HISPANIC_MATRIMONIO}:=

The Hispanic Catholic marriage ceremony.

MBR {MEMBER}:=

Identifies an individual (element) belonging to a group (set).

MEDI {MEDIA}:=

The medium used to store or transmit information.

MEET {MEETING}:=

The act of coming together.

MEMB {MEMBERSHIP}:=

The act of becoming a member; joining a group.

MIGR {MIGRATION}:=

The action of moving from one place to another.

MILI {MILITARY_SERVICE}:=

The act of serving in the armed forces.

MILI_ACT {MILITARY_ACTIVE_DUTY}:=

The act of serving actively in the armed forces.

MILI_AWA {MILITARY_AWARD}:=

The act of receiving a medal or honor for military service in a particular campaign or for a particular service.

MILI_DIS {MILITARY_DISCHARGE}:=

A release from serving in the armed forces.

MILI_IND {MILITARY_INDUCTION}:=

To take into the armed forces.

MILI_MUS {MILITARY_MUSTER_ROLL}:=

The act of including an individual in a list or account of the enlisted persons in a military or naval unit.

MILI_PEN {MILITARY_PENSION}:=

The act of being granted a pension for serving a specified time in the military service or because of a disability regardless of the duration of service.

MILI_PRO {MILITARY_PROMOTION}:=

An event recording an advance in rank and responsibility.

MILI_REL {MILITARY_RELEASE}:=

The act of releasing from active to inactive military duty.

MILI_RES {MILITARY_RESIGNATION}:=

The act of resigning from serving in the military. Resigning a commission.

MILI_RET {MILITARY_RETIREMENT}:=

To retire or withdraw from active duty in the armed forces.

MMED {MULTI_MEDIA}:=

Pertaining to multi-media information.

MORT {MORTGAGE}:=

An act granting a conditional transfer of legal title to real property as security for payment of a debt.

MOVE {MOVE}:=

The act of changing one's place of living.

NAAP {NATIVE_AMERICAN_ANNUIITY_PAYROLL}:=

The act of including an individual on the Native American Annuity Payroll.

NACEN {NATIVE_AMERICAN_CENSUS}:=

The act of being included in a count or enumeration of Native Americans.

NAHF {NATIVE_AMERICAN_HEIRSHIP_FINDING}:=

The act of including an individual's name in the Heirship Finding.

NAME {NAME}:=

A word or combination of words used to help identify an individual, title, or other item. More than one NAME line should be used for people who were known by multiple names.

NAMR {NAME_RELIGIOUS }:=

A name given to an individual to be used in association with one's religion.

NAMS {NAME_SAKE}:=

Identifies the person that an individual is named after to perpetuate the person's name.

NASA {NATIVE_AMERICAN_SCHOOL_APPLICATION}:=

The act of applying for admission to a non-reservation school and a test of eligibility.

NASCEN {NATIVE_AMERICAN_SCHOOL_CENSUS}:=

The inclusion of an individual as a Native American in an annual school census report.

NATI {NATIONALITY}:=

The national heritage of an individual.

NATU {NATURALIZATION}:=

The event of obtaining citizenship.

NCHI {CHILDREN_COUNT}:=

The number of children that this person is known to be the parent of (all marriages), or that belong to this family.

NMR {MARRIAGE_COUNT}:=

The number of times this person has participated in a family as a spouse or parent.

NOTE {NOTE}:=

Additional information provided by the submitter for understanding the enclosing data.

OATH {OATH_OF_ALLEGIANCE}:=

The act of promising and binding oneself to bear true allegiance to a particular sovereign or government.

OCCU {OCCUPATION}:=

The type of work or profession of an individual.

OPER {OPERATION}:=

The act of doing something to the body to improve or restore health; surgery.

ORDN {ORDINATION}:=

A religious event of receiving authority to act in religious matters.

ORIG {ORIGINATION}:=

Pertains to the creation or root of an object.

ORPH {ORPHAN'S_COURT}:=

The act of including an individual's name on a particular date in an orphan's court.

OWNR {OWNER}:=

The name of the person who is the owner of the associated item or property.

PAGE {PAGE}:=

A number or description to identify the page in a document.

PARD {PARDON}:=

The act of exempting an individual from the punishment the law inflicts for a crime that person has committed.

PASL {PASSENGER_LIST}:=

The act of including an individual on a list of passengers, usually on a ship, on a given date.

PERI {PERIOD}:=

Indicates the range of time during which an event took place.

PHON {PHONE}:=

A unique number assigned to dial a specific telephone.

PHOTO {PHOTO}:=

A photograph (graphic image) of a person, place, or thing, depending on the enclosing context.

PLAC {PLACE}:=

A jurisdictional name to identify the place or location of an event.

PLAM {PLACE_MODIFIER}:=

A place modifier, such as “near”, “20 miles south of”.

PLAS {PLACE_SHORT}:=

The composite place name for a location.

- PLA1 {PLACE_LEVEL_1}:=**
The lowest jurisdiction level place name (i.e., name of city).
- PLA2 {PLACE_LEVEL_2}:=**
The second lowest jurisdiction level place name (i.e., name of county).
- PLA3 {PLACE_LEVEL_3}:=**
The third lowest jurisdiction level place name (i.e., name of state).
- PLA4 {PLACE_LEVEL_4}:=**
The highest jurisdiction for a place (i.e., name of country).
- PNUP {PRENUPTIAL_AGREEMENT}:=**
The act of securing property rights by prospective spouses prior to marriage.
- POLI {POLICE_JURY_MINUTES}:=**
The act of including an individual's name on a certain date, in Police Jury minutes.
- POOL {HAWAIIAN_PO'OLUA}:=**
The act of accepting a child sired by other than the husband by both husband and sire.
- PORT {PORT}:=**
A site identifier of entering or leaving, such as an air port, harbor, port of entry, or a data port where data enters or leaves a system.
- POSB {POST_BIBLIOGRAPHY_PUNCTUATION}:=**
Punctuation used after a bibliographic component.
- POSF {POST_FOOTNOTE_PUNCTUATION}:=**
Punctuation used after a footnote component.
- POWE {POWER_OF_ATTORNEY}:=**
The act giving the right to a person to handle another person's affairs.
- PREB {PRE_BIBLIOGRAPHY_PUNCTUATION}:=**
Punctuation at the beginning of a bibliographic component.
- PREF {PRE_FOOTNOTE_PUNCTUATION}:=**
Punctuation at the beginning of a footnote component.
- PRES {HISPANIC_PRESENTACION}:=**
The act of presenting a child to the church family after baptism.
- PRIN {PRINCIPAL}:=**
An indication of whether or not information (such as a role) is “principal” or not.

PRIS {PRISON_TERM}:=

The act of punishment imposed by law or otherwise in the course of administration of justice.

PROB {PROBATE}:=

An event of judicial determination of the validity of a will. May indicate several related court activities over several dates.

PROP {PROPERTY}:=

The name of land and/or other properties possessed by this individual.

PUBL {PUBLICATION}:=

A published work.

PUBR {PUBLISHER}:=

The name of the company or individual who published a work.

QUAY {QUALITY_OF_DATA}:=

An assessment of the reliability of the evidence to support the conclusion drawn from the evidence.

QUIN {HISPANIC_QUINCEANERA}:=

A celebration associated with a young woman's fifteenth birthday.

RCED {ROMAN_CATHOLIC_EASTER_DUTY}:=

The act of receiving Holy Communion between the first Sunday of Lent and Trinity Sunday each year.

RCONF {ROMAN_CATHOLIC_CONFIRMATION}:=

The act of being confirmed by a Bishop or his delegate through the anointing with Chrism on the forehead.

RDORD {ROMAN_CATHOLIC_DEACON_ORDINATION}:=

The event where a candidate for priesthood is ordained a transitional deacon by the bishop.

RECO {RECORDER}:=

A person responsible for recording information about an event, place, or person.

REF {REFERENCE}:=

A reference to something.

REFN {REFERENCE}:=

A description or number used to identify an item for filing, storage, or other reference purposes.

REFS {REFERENCED_SOUR}:=

A source that was referenced by the cited source but was not examined by the submitter. Examined sources are listed using a SOUR tag.

RELI {RELIGION}:=

A religious denomination to which a person is affiliated or for which a record applies.

REPO {REPOSITORY}:=

An institution that has the specified item as part of its collection(s).

RESID {RESIDED}:=

The act of having lived in a particular place at a certain date. The last known residence or a former residence of an individual.

RESI {RESIDES}:=

The act of living in a place. The current residence of an individual.

RETI {RETIREMENT}:=

An event of exiting an occupational relationship with an employer after a qualifying time period.

RFCOM {ROMAN_CATHOLIC_FIRST_COMMUNION}:=

The act of receiving the Eucharist for the first time in the Catholic Church.

RFN {REC_FILE_NUMBER}:=

A permanent number assigned to a record that uniquely identifies it within a known file.

RFUN {ROMAN_CATHOLIC_FUNERAL}:=

The act of celebrating a mass of resurrection for the deceased .

ROLE {ROLE}:=

A name given to a role played by an individual in connection with an event.

RORD {JEWISH_RABBI_ORDINATION}:=

The ordination of a Rabbi.

RPORD {ROMAN_CATHOLIC_PRIEST_ORDINATION}:=

The act of imposing hands on a transitional deacon to ordain him a priest by a bishop.

SATT {SCHOOL_ATTENDANCE}:=

The act of including an individual on a list of children attending a particular school on a particular date.

SCHEMA {SCHEMA}:=

A context pattern definition that specifies the meaning and the valid context(s) of a user defined tag. See the SCHEMA_STRUCTURE substructure definition.

SEPRTN {SEPARATION}:=

The cessation of cohabitation of husband and wife by mutual agreement or, in the case of judicial separation, under the decree of a court.

SEQU {SEQUENCE}:=

Indicates the sequence or order of an event or information.

SERS {SERIES}:=

Designates the volume within a series in which a given work is a part.

SEX {SEX}:=

Indicates the sex of an individual--male or female. No SEX line is present if the sex is unknown.

SHAU {SHORT_AUTHOR_NAME}:=

The first phrase to identify a source by its short name (i.e., author's name for a book).

SHTI {SHORT_TITLE}:=

The second phrase to identify a source by its short name (i.e., title of a book).

SIGN {SIGNATURE}:=

Used to identify information about an individual's signature.

SITE {SITE}:=

The name of the specific location, building, etc. that is in connection with the address or place value, such as, "Shriners Hospital" or "The Church of the Epiphany".

SLEMAN {AA_EMANCIPATION}:=

Formal emancipation or freeing of a slave by owner, by purchase, or by law.

SLGC {SEALING_CHILD}:=

A temple ordinance received by a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints which seals that person to his or her parents..

SLGS {SEALING_SPOUSE}:=

A religious event pertaining to the sealing of a husband and wife in an LDS temple ceremony.

SOQU {SOURCE_QUALITY}:=

A phrase describing the quality of a source.

SOUND {SOUND}:=

A collection of sound bits pertaining to the enclosed context.

SOUR {SOURCE}:=

The initial or original material from which information was obtained.

SSN {SOC_SEC_NUMBER}:=

A number assigned by the United States Social Security Administration. Used for tax identification purposes.

STAT {STATUS}:=

An assessment of the state or condition of something.

STIL {STILLBORN}:=

A status of a child at birth.

STYL {STYLE}:=

The style used with associated text (i.e., italic, bold, etc.).

SUBM {SUBMITTER}:=

An individual or organization who contributes genealogical data to a file or transfers it to someone else.

SUIT {LAWSUIT}:=

The act of involving an individual in a lawsuit between two private persons in the courts of law.

TAXR {TAX_ROLL}:=

Enrollment for payment of personal or property taxes.

TEMP {TEMPLE}:=

The name or code that represents the name of a temple of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

TEXT {TEXT}:=

The exact wording found in an original source document.

TIME {TIME}:=

A time value in a 24-hour clock format, including hours, minutes, and optional seconds, separated by a colon ":". Fractions of seconds are shown in decimal notation.

TITL {TITLE}:=

A descriptive description of a specific writing, such as the title of a book when used in a source context, or a formal designation used by an individual in connection with individual's name, such as Captain.

TRAV {TRAVEL}:=

To take a journey, voyage, or excursion.

TRFI {TRANSCRIPT_FILE}:=

The file name for a transcript.

TRLR {TRAILER}:=

At level 0, specifies the end of a GEDCOM transmission.

TYPE {TYPE}:=

A further qualification to the meaning of the associated superior tag. The value does not have any computer processing reliability. It is more in the form of a short one or two word note that should be displayed any time the associated data is displayed.

UNMAR {UNMARRIED}:=

To be unmarried indicates that no record of a marriage is found for an individual or records indicate that an individual was not married, i.e., single.

UNVEIL {JEWISH_UNVEILING}:=

The erecting of a tombstone.

VELA {HISPANIC_VELACION}:=

The nuptial blessing or benediction.

VERS {VERSION}:=

Indicates which version of a product, item, or publication is being used or referenced.

VIDEO {VIDEO}:=

A video recording.

VOTE_REG {VOTER_REGISTRATION}:=

The registration of a person of legal age to vote in political elections.

WAR {WAR}:=

An act of warfare carried on by armed forces between or within nations.

WILL {WILL}:=

The act of creating a legal document, by which a person disposes of his or her estate, to take effect after death. The event date is the date the will was signed while the person was alive. (See also PROBate.)

XLTR {TRANSLATOR}:=

The name of a person who translated words from one language to another.

Appendix B

GEDCOM EVENT/ROLE DEFINITIONS

Introduction

Appendix B contains a copy of the Event and Role information contained in the Event GEDCOM Header. Appendix C contains the same information for source types, including the tags assigned to them.

Tags vary in type, depending on their use in a transmission. They are used to identify individuals, families, names, dates, places, events, roles, sex, sources, relationships, control codes and other kinds of data for computers, computer programs, and computer systems.

Generally, the definition for each tag is broad enough to cover all uses of the tag. Any new tag needed to extend the event-oriented form can be used as long as the context for the event-oriented GEDCOM grammar is not violated.

```
1 SCHEMA
2 EVEN BIRT
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Vital
3 NAME Birth
3 AKA birth
3 AKA b.
3 AKA bir
3 DETAIL1 Details
3 DETAIL2 Birth site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT To be born; the act of coming into life.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE CHIL
4 NAME Child
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A natural child born to a father and a mother.
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was born DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE FATH
4 NAME father
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A male parent.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT When ROLE:FATH was age ROLE:FATH:AGE and ROLE:MOTH was age ROLE:MOTH:AGE they became the
5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female parent who gives birth to a child.
4 SEX F
```

4 AGER 12-65
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT When ROLE:MOTH was age ROLE:MOTH:AGE and ROLE:FATH was age ROLE:FATH:AGE they became the
5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PHYSN
4 NAME doctor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A practioner of medicine who assists at a birth.

4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PHYSN was the attending physician at ROLE:CHIL's birth DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE M_WIFE
4 NAME midwife
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who helps a woman in childbirth.

4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT At ROLE:CHIL's birth, DATE PLAC, ROLE:M_WIFE assisted as a midwife.

3 ROLE NAMS
4 NAME named for
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The person for whom a child is named.

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was named after ROLE:NAMS DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE RECO
4 NAME recorder
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The person who recorded the birth event.

4 AGER 12-112
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:RECO recorded ROLE:CHIL's birth DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN BURI
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Vital
3 NAME Burial
3 AKA burial
3 AKA bu
3 AKA bur
3 DETAIL1 Cemetery
3 DETAIL2 Grave site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event of the proper disposing of the mortal remains of a
4 CONT deceased person. The act of putting a dead person's body or
4 CONT ashes into a grave; the act of committing the body or ashes
4 CONT to the earth.
4 CONT

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE INTE
4 NAME Interred
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The deceased individual who was interred (buried).

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:INTE body was interred DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN
4 NAME witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who was present to personally see or to perceive a
5 CONT burial.

4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WITN witnessed ROLE:INTE's burial DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PRIE
4 NAME priest/deacon

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who attends a
 5 CONT burial.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE was the priest at ROLE:INTE's burial DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MNSTR
 4 NAME minister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person ordained according to a church who attends a
 5 CONT burial.
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MNSTR was the minister at ROLE:INTE's burial DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE RABBI
 4 NAME rabbi
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Jewish clergyman who attends a burial.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RABBI officiated at ROLE:INTE's burial DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN DEAT
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Vital
 3 NAME Death
 3 AKA death
 3 AKA d.
 3 AKA dea
 3 DETAIL1 Cause
 3 DETAIL2 Death site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event when mortal life terminates.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD died DATE PLAC, at age ROLE:DEAD:AGE.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who was present to personally see or perceive a death
 5 CONT event.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN witnessed ROLE:DEAD's death DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE RECO
 4 NAME recorder
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The person who recorded the death event.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RECO recorded ROLE:DEAD's death DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MARR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Vital
 3 NAME Marriage
 3 AKA marriage
 3 AKA m.
 3 AKA mar
 3 DETAIL1 Type

3 DETAIL2 Site

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The exchanging of marriage vows between two individuals in

4 CONT the presence of a priest/deacon/minister/rabbi (religious)

4 CONT or justice/judge/officiator (civil).

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT World Book Dictionary (Chicago IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE BRID

4 NAME Bride

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A woman just married or about to be married.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BRID married ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE GROO

4 NAME Groom

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A man just married or about to be married.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:GROO married ROLE:BRID DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WMOT

4 NAME mother of bride

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The person acting as the wife's mother at an event.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 25-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:WMOT, as the mother of the bride, attended ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's

5 CONT wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WFAT

4 NAME father of bride

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The father of the wife at the event.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 25-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:WFAT, as the father of the bride, attended ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's

5 CONT wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MNSTR

4 NAME minister

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person ordained according to a church who marries a

5 CONT couple.

4 AGER 21-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO were married by ROLE:MNSTR DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PRIE

4 NAME priest

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who marries a

5 CONT couple.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 34-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO were married by ROLE:PRIE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE JUDGE

4 NAME judge

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT An officer appointed to administer the law who marries a

5 CONT couple.

4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO were married by ROLE:JUDGE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN
4 NAME witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who was present to personally see or perceive a marriage
5 CONT event.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WITN was a witness at ROLE:GROO and ROLE:BRID's wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE BESM
4 NAME best man
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The chief attendant of the groom at a wedding.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BESM was the best man at ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MHON
4 NAME maid of honor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The chief attendant (unmarried) of the bride at a wedding.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 5-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MHON was the maid of honor at ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE USHE
4 NAME usher
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A male friend of the bride or groom who shows people to
5 CONT their seats at a wedding.
4 AGER 5-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:USHE was an usher at ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE BRIDM
4 NAME bridesmaid
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A young woman who attends the bride at a wedding.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 5-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BRIDM was a bridesmaid at ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE HMOT
4 NAME mother of groom
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The person acting as the husband's mother at an event.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 25-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HMOT, as the mother of the groom, attended ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's
5 CONT wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE HFAT
4 NAME father of groom
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The father of the husband at the event.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 25-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HFAT, as the father of the groom, attended ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's
5 CONT wedding DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE RABBI
4 NAME rabbi
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A Jewish clergyman who marries a couple.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:RABBI married ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MTHON
 4 NAME matron of honor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The cheif attendant (married) of the bride at a wedding.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MTHON was the matron of honor at the wedding of ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO
 5 CONT DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE GBRI
 4 NAME giver of the bride
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The person who gives the bride away at the wedding.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GBRI gave the bride away at the marriage of ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.

2 EVEN EMPR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS African American
 3 NAME aa Emancipation Proc
 3 AKA Emancipation Proclamation
 3 AKA EP
 3 AKA Eman
 3 DETAIL1 Registration
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of a slave being freed by the Emancipation
 4 CONT Proclamation. The Emancipation Proclamation was an
 4 CONT executive proclamation, issued January 1, 1863, by Abraham
 4 CONT Lincoln, declaring that all persons held in slavery in
 4 CONT certain designated states and districts were and should
 4 CONT remain free.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Registrations of emancipation were made by state authorities
 4 CONT or by Freedman's Bureau agents.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: James Dent Walker, FNGS

3 PERI 1863-3000

3 ROLE SLAV
 4 NAME Slave
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is under the power of a master and is freed by
 5 CONT the Emancipation Proclamation.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SLAV was freed by the presidential Emancipation
 5 CONT Proclamation DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN FMR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS African American
 3 NAME aa Freedman Marriage
 3 AKA Freedman's Marriage Registra.
 3 AKA MR
 3 AKA FMR
 3 DETAIL1 Registration
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The registration that granted legal status to marriages
 4 CONT between slaves and freedmen that occurred during slavery.
 4 CONT Slaves and Free Blacks' names were included in lists of
 4 CONT marriages for legal purposes following the Civil War.
 4 CONT Registrations were made by civil authorities or agents of
 4 CONT the Freedman's Bureau of marriages between slaves and/or

4 CONT Free Blacks in the states forbidding legalization of such
 4 CONT marriages.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Freedman's Bureau.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: James Dent Walker, FNGS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE GROO
 4 NAME Groom
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who registered a marriage with the Freedman's Bureau.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GROO was listed as a husband on a Freedman's Bureau
 5 CONT marriage registration DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE BRID
 4 NAME Bride
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The woman who registered a marriage with the Freedman's
 5 CONT Bureau.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BRID was listed as a wife on a Freedman's Bureau marriage
 5 CONT registration DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME child
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child who was listed on the Freedman's Bureau marriage
 5 CONT registration of his parents.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The Freedman's Bureau Marriage Registration of ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO
 5 CONT DATE PLAC listed ROLE:CHIL as a child.
 2 EVEN FCER
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS African American
 3 NAME aa Freedom Certif.
 3 AKA Freedom Certificate
 3 AKA cf
 3 AKA c/fr
 3 DETAIL1 Record #
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The periodic registration of freedmen and their free status.
 4 CONT This event defines the act of certifying the manner of
 4 CONT freedom. Freedmen were required by some state laws to
 4 CONT periodically register their free status, which was done in
 4 CONT the form of a Freedom Certificate.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: James D. Walker, FNGS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH registered ROLE:FATH free status DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F

4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH registered ROLE:MOTH free status DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME minor child
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A natural child of a father and a mother who's freedom was
 5 CONT registered by them.
 4 AGER 0-20
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The free status of ROLE:CHIL was registered by ROLE:CHIL parent(s).
 3 ROLE AFAM
 4 NAME African American
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person of African American heritage who registered his
 5 CONT freedom.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AFAM registered ROLE:AFAM freedom upon attaining legal age DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 2 EVEN AIND
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS African American
 3 NAME aa apprentice/indent
 3 AKA apprenticeship/indenture
 3 AKA ap
 3 AKA appr
 3 DETAIL1 Record #
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of apprenticing or indenturing slaves and free
 4 CONT orphans by local authorities for the purpose of learning a
 4 CONT trade, craft, or profession in which the employer or
 4 CONT guardian agrees to instruct them. A guardian was appointed
 4 CONT by the court to supervise the apprenticeship training.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: James Dent Walker, FNGS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME Minor
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child who was apprenticed to a guardian.
 4 AGER 5-21
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was apprenticed to ROLE:GUARDN DATE PLAC at age ROLE:CHIL:AGE.
 3 ROLE GUARDN
 4 NAME guardian
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who takes care of an apprentice.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The court named ROLE:GUARDN to supervise the apprenticeship of
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN SLEMAN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS African American
 3 NAME aa emancipation
 3 AKA slave emancipation
 3 AKA em
 3 AKA eman
 3 DETAIL1 Record
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Formal emancipation or freeing of a slave by owner, by
 4 CONT purchase, or by law.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Records of emancipations can be found in wills, deeds,
 4 CONT county/state/federal registers, and in emancipation
 4 CONT registers.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: James Dent Walker, FNGS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE SLAV
 4 NAME Slave
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person owned by a master, who is set free.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SLAV was freed from slavery DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OWNR
 4 NAME slave owner
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The owner of a slave who sets him/her free.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OWNR, a slave owner, freed ROLE:SLAV from slavery DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE NOTRY
 4 NAME notary public
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public officer who authorizes the manumission.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The civil record of the manumission of ROLE:SLAV was notarized by
 5 CONT ROLE:NOTRY DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN AEMI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS African American
 3 NAME aa emigration
 3 AKA emigration (African American)
 3 AKA e.
 3 AKA emig
 3 DETAIL1 Record #
 3 DETAIL2 Destination
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT African American's departure from the United States with
 4 CONT intention to not return.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Records of African American emigrations are often found in
 4 CONT passenger lists and in Emigration Society records.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: James Dent Walker, FNGS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE EMIGR
 4 NAME Emigre'
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT African American who emigrated from his country.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:EMIGR emigrated from the United States DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFFI
 4 NAME emigration official
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An official who promoted the relocation of blacks to another
 5 CONT country.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFFI, as an emigration official, promoted the relocation of
 5 CONT slaves and Free Blacks to other countries DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MANU

3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS African American
3 NAME aa manumission
3 AKA slave manumission
3 AKA mn
3 AKA manu
3 DETAIL1 Record
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The freeing of faithful and aged slaves upon the death of an
4 CONT owner.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Contributed by: James Dent Walker, FNGS
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE SLAV
4 NAME Slave
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who is owned by a master and set free by the master
5 CONT upon his death.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT Upon the death of ROLE:SLAV master DATE PLAC ROLE:SLAV was freed.
3 ROLE OWNR
4 NAME owner
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The owner of a slave or slaves.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:OWNR, as a slave owner, manumitted ROLE:SLAV DATE PLAC.
2 EVEN AACT
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil
3 NAME administrative acct
3 AKA administrative account
3 AKA ad
3 AKA adm
3 DETAIL1 Value
3 DETAIL2 Account
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act of inclusion of an individual in a periodic report
4 CONT on the administration of an estate.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Val D. Greenwood, Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy,
4 CONT 2nd edition, (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990),
4 CONT 29.
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE DEAD
4 NAME Deceased
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A dead person.
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT Upon ROLE:DEAD's death, ROLE:DEAD estate was administered by ROLE:ADMI DATE
5 CONT PLAC.
3 ROLE ADMI
4 NAME administrator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person appointed by the court to manage the assets of an
5 CONT estate.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ADMI was appointed to handle ROLE:DEAD's estate DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE HEIR
4 NAME heir
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT One who inherits property, whether real or personal.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT A share of ROLE:DEAD's estate went to ROLE:HEIR DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE DEBT
 4 NAME debtor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who owes money or something of value.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEBT owed money to ROLE:DEAD's estate DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CRED
 4 NAME creditor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person to whom a debt is owed.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CRED was owed money from ROLE:DEAD's estate DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE EXEC
 4 NAME executor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person appointed by a testator to carry out the directions
 5 CONT and requests in a will.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:EXEC was the executor of ROLE:DEAD's estate DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN ADOP
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME adoption
 3 AKA adoption
 3 AKA ad
 3 AKA adop
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Agency
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a legal creation of the child-parent
 4 CONT relationship that does not exist biologically.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ADOPE
 4 NAME Adoptee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is adopted.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ADOPE was adopted DATE PLAC at age ROLE:ADOPE:AGE.
 3 ROLE AFATH
 4 NAME adopting father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The male adopting parent who takes into his family the child
 5 CONT of another.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AFATH became ROLE:ADOPE's adoptive father DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE AMOTH
 4 NAME adopting mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The female adopting parent who takes into her family the
 5 CONT child of another.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:AMOTH became ROLE:ADOPE's adoptive mother DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE JUDGE

4 NAME judge

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT An officer of the court who presides over an adoption.

4 AGER 21-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE presided over ROLE:ADOPE adoption DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CREP

4 NAME court reporter

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A stenographer who records the testimony given at an

5 CONT adoption trial.

4 AGER 21-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT The adoption proceedings of ROLE:ADOPE were recorded by ROLE:CREP, the

5 CONT court reporter.

3 ROLE CHIL

4 NAME natural child

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A natural child of a father and a mother.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT At the adoption of ROLE:ADOPE, DATE, PLAC, ROLE:CHIL was listed as the

5 CONT natural child of ROLE:AFATH and ROLE:AMOTH.

3 ROLE MOTH

4 NAME birth mother

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The natural female parent who gave birth to a child.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was ROLE:ADOPE's birth mother in the adoption DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH

4 NAME birth father

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The natural male parent who sired a child.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FATH was ROLE:ADOPE's birth father, as noted in the adoption

5 CONT proceedings DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN AMNE

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Legal

3 NAME amnesty

3 AKA amnesty

3 AKA am

3 AKA amns

3 DETAIL1 Reason

3 DETAIL2 Details

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The act of giving or receiving a general pardon or

4 CONT proclamation of such pardon from a subject's offenses

4 CONT against the government.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,

4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE PAR

4 NAME Pardoned

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT One who is forgiven; passing over an offense without

5 CONT punishment.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT Amnesty was given to ROLE:PAR DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN APPRN
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Personal, Legal
3 NAME apprenticeship
3 AKA apprenticeship
3 AKA ap
3 AKA appr
3 DETAIL1 craft/skill
3 DETAIL2 duration
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Working for an employer for a specified time for the purpose
4 CONT of learning the craft, trade or profession in which the
4 CONT employer agrees to instruct him.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
4 CONT

3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE APPR
4 NAME Apprentice
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A beginner; learner.
4 AGER 5-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:APPR was an apprentice DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CRAF
4 NAME craftsman
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A skilled workman or artisan who trains an apprentice.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT As a craftsman, ROLE:CRAF taught a skill to apprentice ROLE:APPR DATE
5 CONT PLAC.

2 EVEN BANK
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil
3 NAME bankruptcy
3 AKA bankruptcy
3 AKA br
3 AKA bnkr
3 DETAIL1 Court
3 DETAIL2 Case #
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act of taking possession by the trustee of the property
4 CONT of the bankrupt, actually or constructively in his
4 CONT possession at the time of filing of petition in bankruptcy,
4 CONT the distribution of the proceeds received from such
4 CONT property, proportionally, among the bankrupt's creditors
4 CONT whose claims have been filed and allowed, and the discharge
4 CONT of the bankrupt of liability for the unpaid balance of such
4 CONT claims.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS

3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE BANKR
4 NAME The bankrupt
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who is declared legally unable to pay one's debts.
4 AGER 21-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE: BANKR declared bankruptcy DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE ATTO
4 NAME attorney
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a bankruptcy.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE: ATTO represented ROLE: BANKR in ROLE: BANKR bankruptcy proceedings.

3 ROLE SPOU
4 NAME spouse
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A husband or wife of a person listed in a bankruptcy.
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In ROLE: BANKR's bankruptcy proceedings, ROLE: SPOU was listed as
5 CONT ROLE: BANKR's spouse DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CHIL
4 NAME child
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A child of a father and/or a mother listed in a bankruptcy.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In ROLE: BANKR's bankruptcy proceedings, ROLE: CHIL was listed as ROLE: BANKR
5 CONT child DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN BAPM
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Religious
3 NAME baptism
3 AKA baptism
3 AKA bp
3 AKA bap
3 DETAIL1 Religion
3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act of dipping into water or sprinkling with water
4 CONT (immersion) to wash away sin and receive the person into the
4 CONT church (not LDS), performed in infancy or later.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT The Rites of the Catholic Church: the Roman Ritual revised
4 CONT by decree of the Second Vatican Council and published by
4 CONT authority of Pope Paul VI. (New York: Pueblo Publishing Co.,
4 CONT 1990) 2 vols.
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.

3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE BAPT
4 NAME Baptized
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who is purified; cleansed from sin.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE: BAPT was baptized DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MNSTR
4 NAME minister
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person ordained according to the church who officiates at
5 CONT the baptism.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE: MNSTR baptized ROLE: BAPT DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PRIE
4 NAME priest/deacon
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who
5 CONT officiated at the baptism.
4 SEX M

4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE baptized ROLE:BAPT DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT As ROLE:BAPT's father, ROLE:FATH, presented ROLE:BAPT at ROLE:BAPT baptism DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE GODP
 4 NAME godparent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A Godfather or Godmother; sponsor in the baptism.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GODP became ROLE:BAPT's godparent at ROLE:BAPT baptism DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH, as ROLE:BAPT's mother, presented ROLE:BAPT at ROLE:BAPT baptism DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 2 EVEN BIR2
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Vital
 3 NAME birth2
 3 AKA birth2 (conflicting)
 3 AKA b2
 3 AKA bir2
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 DETAIL2 Birth site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A second conflicting birth event.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT ROOTS III.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME Child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A natural child of a father and a mother.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidence states that ROLE:CHIL was born DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidence states that ROLE:MOTH and ROLE:FATH became the
 5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidence states that ROLE:FATH and ROLE:MOTH became the

5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN BIR3
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Vital
 3 NAME birth3
 3 AKA birth3 (conflicting)
 3 AKA b3
 3 AKA bir3
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 DETAIL2 Birth site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A third conflicting birth event.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT ROOTS III.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME Child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A natural child of a father and a mother.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidendence states that ROLE:CHIL was born DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidence states that ROLE:MOTH and ROLE:FATH became the
 5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidence states that ROLE:FATH and ROLE:MOTH became the
 5 CONT parents of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN BLES
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Religious
 3 NAME blessing
 3 AKA blessing
 3 AKA bl
 3 AKA bles
 3 DETAIL1 Religion
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A religious event of bestowing divine care or intercession.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BLESS
 4 NAME Blessed
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who is blessed in a ceremony.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BLESS was blessed DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFFI
 4 NAME officiator

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who performs the blessing.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFF1 performed the blessing of ROLE:BLESS DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN BPUB
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME book publication
 3 AKA book publication
 3 AKA bk
 3 AKA book
 3 DETAIL1 Title
 3 DETAIL2 Publish Info
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The preparation and offer of a book for sale or
 4 CONT distribution.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE AUTH
 4 NAME Author
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The name of an individual who created or compiled a book.
 4 AGER 5-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AUTH wrote a book titled DET1, DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PUBR
 4 NAME publisher
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person or company whose business is to produce and sell
 5 CONT books.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PUBR published ROLE:AUTH's book titled DET1, DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CONTR
 4 NAME contributor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who writes for a book with more than one author.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CONTR contributed to the publication of a book titled DET1, DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 2 EVEN BOUN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil, Military
 3 NAME bounty land
 3 AKA bounty land
 3 AKA bl
 3 AKA bnty
 3 DETAIL1 Service
 3 DETAIL2 Description
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of giving or donating a portion of the public domain
 4 CONT as a bounty for services rendered, chiefly for military
 4 CONT services.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE APPL
 4 NAME Applicant
 4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who applied for bounty land.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:APPL applied for bounty land DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CENS
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census
 3 AKA census
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA cens
 3 DETAIL1 Census year
 3 DETAIL2 Census type
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of the periodic counting of the people of an area,
 4 CONT country or district. It may determine the number of people,
 4 CONT their age, sex, what they do to make a living, and often
 4 CONT many other facts about them.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT ROOTS III.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM served as a census enumerator DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Household head
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person whose role was recorded as head of household for an
 5 CONT event such as a census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT A census listed ROLE:HDOH as head of household DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE RESID
 4 NAME resident
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person living in a place, not a visitor.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RESID was listed as a resident in the census report DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor in a census DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1790
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1790
 3 AKA census 1790
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1790
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place in 1790 called the "1790 General Population

4 CONT Schedule".

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty

4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,

4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.

4 CONT

4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical

4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.):

4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 1789-1791

3 ROLE HDOH

4 NAME Head of Family

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person whose role was recorded as head of a household or

5 CONT family in a census.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1790 Census

5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM16

4 NAME free wh male 16 +

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 16 or over, on

5 CONT a census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 16-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM16 was probably a free white male, age 16 or over, in

5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1790 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM0

4 NAME free wh male 0-16

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, under 16 years

5 CONT old, on a census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 0-15

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM0 was probably a free white male, under 16 years old, in

5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1790 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF

4 NAME free wh female

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female on the 1790

5 CONT Census.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWF was probably a free white female in ROLE:HDOH's household

5 CONT on the 1790 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE OTHE

4 NAME other free person

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as an "other free person" on a census.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:OTHE was probably an "other free person" in ROLE:HDOH's

5 CONT household on the 1790 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SLAV

4 NAME slave

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who is under the power of a master; enumerated as a

5 CONT slave on a census.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:SLAV was probably a slave in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1790

5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1790 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1790 Census PLAC.
 2 EVEN C1790
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1790 - 1840
 3 AKA census 1790 - 1840
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA cens
 3 DETAIL1 Census year
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place every 10 years between 1790 and 1840.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT It is suggested that you use the template specific to the
 4 CONT census year you are recording.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Birdie Monk Holsclaw
 4 CONT
 3 PERI 1789-1841
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Household head
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person whose role was recorded as head of household for an
 5 CONT event such as a census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT In the DET1 Census, ROLE:HDOH was listed as a head of household
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as a neighbor of ROLE:HDOH in the DET1 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM served as a census enumerator in the DET1 Census PLAC.
 2 EVEN CE1800

3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Census
3 NAME census 1800
3 AKA census 1800
3 AKA cn
3 AKA 1800
3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
4 CONT took place in 1800 called the "1800 General Population
4 CONT Schedule".
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
4 CONT
4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 1799-1801
3 ROLE HDOH
4 NAME Head of Family
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person whose role is listed as head of household or family
5 CONT on a census.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1800 Census
5 CONT PLAC.
3 ROLE ENUM
4 NAME enumerator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Census taker.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was the census enumerator on the 1800 Census PLAC.
3 ROLE NEIG
4 NAME neighbor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1800 Census PLAC.
3 ROLE FWM16
4 NAME free wh male 16-26
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 16 to 25, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 16-25
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM16 was probably a free white male, age 16 and under 26,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.
3 ROLE FWM010
4 NAME free wh male 0-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, under 10 years of
5 CONT age, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM010 was probably a free white male, under 10 years old, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.
3 ROLE OTHE
4 NAME other free person

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as an "other free person" on a census,
5 CONT excepting Indians, not taxed.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:OTHE was probably an "other free person" in ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SLAV
4 NAME slave
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who is under the power of a master; enumerated as a
5 CONT slave on a census.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SLAV was probably a slave living with ROLE:HDOH on the 1800
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM10
4 NAME free wh male 10-16
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 10 to 15, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-15
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM10 was probably a free white male, age 10 and under 16,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM26
4 NAME free wh male 26-45
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 26 to 44, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 26-44
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM26 was probably a free white male, age 26 and under 45,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM45
4 NAME free wh male 45 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 45 or over, on
5 CONT a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 45-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM45 was probably a free white male, age 45 or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF0
4 NAME free wh female 0-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 0 to 9, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF0 was probably a free white female, under age 10, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF10
4 NAME free wh female 10-16
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 10 to 15, on
5 CONT a census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-15
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF10 was probably a free white female, age 10 and under 16,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF16
4 NAME free wh female 16-26

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 16 to 25, on
5 CONT a 1800 census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 16-25
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF16 was probably a free white female, age 16 and under 26,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF26
4 NAME free wh female 26-45
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 26 to 44, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 26-44
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF26 was probably a free white female, age 26 and under 45,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF45
4 NAME free wh female 45 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 45 or over,
5 CONT on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 45-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF45 was probably a free white female, age 45 or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH'S household on the 1800 Census PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1810
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Census
3 NAME census 1810
3 AKA census 1810
3 AKA cn
3 AKA 1810
3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
4 CONT took place in 1810 called the "1810 General Population
4 CONT Schedule".

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
4 CONT
4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 1809-1811
3 ROLE HDOH
4 NAME Head of Family
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person whose role is listed as the head of household or
5 CONT family on a census.

4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1810 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM
4 NAME enumerator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Census taker.

4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as the census enumerator on the 1810 Census

5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG

4 NAME neighbor

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1810 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM010

4 NAME free wh male 0-10

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, under 10 years

5 CONT old, on a census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 0-9

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM010 was probably a free white male, age under 10, in

5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM10

4 NAME free wh male 10-16

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 10 to 15, on a

5 CONT census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-15

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM10 was probably a free white male, age 10 and under 16,

5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM16

4 NAME free wh male 16-26

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 16 to 25, on a

5 CONT census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 16-25

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM16 was probably a free white male, age 16 and under 26,

5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM26

4 NAME free wh male 26-45

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 26 to 44, on a

5 CONT census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 26-44

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM26 was probably a free white male, age 26 and under 45,

5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM45

4 NAME free wh male 45 +

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male age 45 or over on a

5 CONT census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 45-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM45 was probably a free white male age 45 or over in

5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF0

4 NAME free wh female 0-10

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 0 to 9, on a

5 CONT census.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 0-9

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWF0 was probably a free white female under 10 years of

5 CONT age, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF10
 4 NAME free wh female 10-16
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 10 to 15, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-15
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF10 was probably a free white female, age 10 and under 16,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF16
 4 NAME free wh female 16-26
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 16 to 25, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 16-25
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF16 was probably a free white female, age 16 and under 26,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF26
 4 NAME free wh female 26-45
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female age 26 to 44 on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 26-44
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF26 was probably a free white female, age 26 and under 45,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF45
 4 NAME free wh female 45 +
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 45 or over,
 5 CONT on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 45-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF45 was probably a free white female, age 45 or over, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1810 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE OTHE
 4 NAME other free person
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated on a census as "other free person,
 5 CONT excepting Indians, not taxed".
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OTHE was probably an "other free person" in ROLE:HDOH's
 5 CONT household on the 1810 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SLAV
 4 NAME slave
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is under the power of a master; enumerated as a
 5 CONT slave on a census.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SLAV was probably a slave living with ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1810 Census PLAC.
 2 EVEN CE1820
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1820
 3 AKA census 1820
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1820
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
4 CONT took place in 1820 called the "1820 General Population
4 CONT Schedule".

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
4 CONT
4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 1819-1821

3 ROLE HDOH
4 NAME Head of Family
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
5 CONT household on a census.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1820 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM
4 NAME enumerator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Census taker.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as the census enumerator on the 1820 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG
4 NAME neighbor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM010
4 NAME free wh male 0-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, under 10 years
5 CONT old, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM010 was probably a free white male, age under 10, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM10
4 NAME free wh male 10-16
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 10 to 15, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-15
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM10 was probably a free white male, age 10 and under 16,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM18
4 NAME free wh male 16-18
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male between the age of
5 CONT 16 and 18 on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 16-18
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM18 was probably a free white male between the age of 16
5 CONT and 18, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM16
 4 NAME free wh male 16-26
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 16 to 25, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 16-25
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWM16 was probably a free white male, age 16 and under 26,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM26
 4 NAME free wh male 26-45
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 26 to 44, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 26-44
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWM26 was probably a free white male, age 26 and under 45,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM45
 4 NAME free wh male 45 +
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 45 or over, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 45-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWM45 was probably a free white male, age 45 or over, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF0
 4 NAME free wh female 0-10
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, between the age
 5 CONT of 0 and 9, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-9
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF0 was probably a free white female, under the age of 10,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF10
 4 NAME free wh female 10-16
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 10 to 15, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-15
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF10 was probably a free white female, age 10 and under 16,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF16
 4 NAME free wh female 16-26
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 16 to 25, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 16-25
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF16 was probably a free white female, age 16 and under 26,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF26
 4 NAME free wh female 26-45
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 26 to 45, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 26-45
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWF26 was probably a free white female, age 26 and under 45,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF45
4 NAME free wh female 45 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 45 or over,
5 CONT on a census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 45-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF45 was probably a free white female, age 45 or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE ALIE
4 NAME foreigner
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated on a census as a foreigner, not
5 CONT naturalized.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ALIE was probably a foreigner in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM0
4 NAME fpc male 0-14
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, under the
5 CONT age of 14, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-13
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM0 was probably a male free person of color under the
5 CONT age of 14, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM14
4 NAME fpc male 14-26
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 14 to
5 CONT 25, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 14-25
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM14 was probably a male free person of color, age 14 and
5 CONT under 26, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM26
4 NAME fpc male 26-45
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 26 to
5 CONT 44, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 26-44
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM26 was probably a male free person of color, age 26 and
5 CONT under 45, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM45
4 NAME fpc male 45 and over
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 45 or
5 CONT over, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 45-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM45 was probably a male free person of color, age 40 or
5 CONT over, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF0
4 NAME fpc female 0-14
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, under
5 CONT the age of 14, on a census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-13

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF0 was probably a female free person of color, under 14
 5 CONT years of age, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF14
 4 NAME fpc female 14-26
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 14
 5 CONT to 25, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 14-25
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF14 was probably a female free person of color, age 14 and
 5 CONT under 26, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF26
 4 NAME fpc female 26-45
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 26
 5 CONT to 44, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 26-44
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF26 was probably a female free person of color, age 26 and
 5 CONT under 45, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF45
 4 NAME fpc female 45 +
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 45
 5 CONT or over, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 45-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF45 was probably a female free person of color, age 45 or
 5 CONT over, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1820 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE OTHE
 4 NAME other free person
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as "other free person, except Indian,
 5 CONT not taxed" on a census.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OTHE was probably an "other free person" in ROLE:HDOH's
 5 CONT household on the 1850 Census PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1830
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1830
 3 AKA census 1830
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1830
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place in 1830 called the "1830 Schedule of the Whole
 4 CONT Number of Persons".
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 1829-1831
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Head of Family
 4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
5 CONT household on a census.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1830 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM
4 NAME enumerator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Census taker.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as the census enumerator on the 1830 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG
4 NAME neighbor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM00
4 NAME free wh male 00-05
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 0 to 4, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-4
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM00 was probably a free white male, age under 5, in ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM05
4 NAME free wh male 05-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 5 to 9, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 5-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM05 was probably a free white male, age 5 and under 10, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM15
4 NAME free wh male 15-20
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 15 to 19, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 5-19
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM15 was probably a free white male, age 15 and under 20,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM1015
4 NAME free wh male 10-15
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 10 to 14, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-14
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM1015 was probably a free white male, age 10 and under 15,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM20
4 NAME free wh male 20-30
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 20 to 29, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 20-29
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM20 was probably a free white male, age 20 and under 30,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM30
4 NAME free wh male 30-40
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 30 to 39, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 30-39
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM30 was probably a free white male, age 30 and under 40,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM40
4 NAME free wh male 40-50
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 40 to 49, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 40-49
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM40 was probably a free white male, age 30 and under 40,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM50
4 NAME free wh male 50-60
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 50 to 59, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 50-59
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM50 was probably a free white male, age 50 and under 60,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM60
4 NAME free wh male 60-70
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 60 to 69, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 60-70
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM60 was probably a free white male, age 60 and under 70,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM70
4 NAME free wh male 70-80
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 70 to 79, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 70-79
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM70 was probably a free white male, age 70 and under 80,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM80
4 NAME free wh male 80-90
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 80 to 89, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 80-89
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM80 was probably a free white male, age 80 and under 90,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM90
4 NAME free wh male 90-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 90 to 99, on a

5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 90-99
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWM90 was probably a free white male, age 90 and under 100,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWM100
 4 NAME free wh male 100 +
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 100 or over,
 5 CONT on a census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 100-120
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWM100 was probably a free white male, age 100 or over, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF00
 4 NAME free wh female 00-05
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, under the age of
 5 CONT 5, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-4
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF00 was probably a free white female, under age 5, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF05
 4 NAME free wh female 05-10
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 5 to 9, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 5-9
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF05 was probably a free white female, age 5 and under 10,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF1015
 4 NAME free wh female 10-15
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 10 to 14, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-14
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF1015 was probably a free white female, age 10 and under 15,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF15
 4 NAME free wh female 15-20
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 15 to 19, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 15-19
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF15 was probably a free white female, age 15 and under 20,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF20
 4 NAME free wh female 20-30
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 20 to 29, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 20-29
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF20 was probably a free white female, age 20 and under 30,
 5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF30
 4 NAME free wh female 30-40

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 30 to 39, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 30-39
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF30 was probably a free white female, age 30 and under 40,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF40
4 NAME free wh female 40-50
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 40 to 49, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 40-49
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF40 was probably a free white female, age 40 and under 50,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF50
4 NAME free wh female 50-60
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 50 to 59, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 50-59
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF50 was probably a free white female, age 50 and under 60,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF60
4 NAME free wh female 60-70
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 60 to 69, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 60-69
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF60 was probably a free white female, age 60 and under 70,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF70
4 NAME free wh female 70-80
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 70 to 79, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 70-79
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF70 was probably a free white female, age 70 and under 80,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF80
4 NAME free wh female 80-90
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 80 to 89, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 80-89
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF80 was probably a free white female, age 80 and under 90,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF90
4 NAME free wh female 90-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 90 to 99, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 90-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF90 was probably a free white female, age 90 and under
5 CONT 100, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF100
 4 NAME free wh female 100 +
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 100 or over,
 5 CONT on a census.
 5 CONT
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 100-120
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF100 was listed as a free white female, age 100 or over, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM0
 4 NAME slave male 00-10
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, under 10 years old, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-9
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SM0 was probably a male slave, under 10 years old, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM10
 4 NAME slave male 10-24
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 10 to 23, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-23
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SM10 was probably a male slave, age 10 and under 24, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM24
 4 NAME slave male 24-36
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 24 to 35, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 24-35
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SM24 was probably a male slave, age 24 and under 36, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM36
 4 NAME slave male 36-55
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 36 to 54, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 36-54
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SM36 was probably a male slave, age 36 and under 55, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM55
 4 NAME slave male 55-100
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 55 to 99, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 55-99
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SM55 was probably a male slave, age 55 and under 100, in
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM100
 4 NAME slave male 100 +
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 100 or over, on a
 5 CONT census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 100-120

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SM100 was probably a male slave, age 100 or over, in ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF0
4 NAME slave female 00-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 0 to 9, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF0 was probably a female slave, under 10 years old, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF10
4 NAME slave female 10-24
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 10 to 23, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-23
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF10 was probably a female slave, age 10 and under 24, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF24
4 NAME slave female 24-36
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 24 to 35, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 24-35
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF24 was probably a female slave, age 24 and under 36, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF36
4 NAME slave female 36-55
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 36 to 54, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 36-54
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF36 was probably a female slave, age 36 and under 55, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF55
4 NAME slave female 55-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 55 to 99, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 55-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF55 was probably a female slave, age 55 and under 100, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF100
4 NAME slave female 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 100 or over, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 100-120
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF100 was probably a female slave, age 100 or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM00
4 NAME fpc male 00-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, under the
5 CONT age of 10, on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM00 was probably a male free person of color, under 10
5 CONT years old, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM10
4 NAME fpc male 10-24
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 10 to
5 CONT 23, on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-23
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM10 was probably a male free person of color, age 10 and
5 CONT under 24, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM24
4 NAME fpc male 24-36
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 24 to
5 CONT 25, on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 24-36
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM24 was probably a male free person of color, age 24 and
5 CONT under 36, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM36
4 NAME fpc male 36-55
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 36 to
5 CONT 54, on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 36-54
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM36 was probably a male free person of color, age 36 and
5 CONT under 55, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM55
4 NAME fpc male 55-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 55 to
5 CONT 99, on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 55-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM55 was probably a male free person of color, age 55 and
5 CONT under 100, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM100
4 NAME fpc male 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 100
5 CONT or over, on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 100-120
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM100 was probably a male free person of color, age 100 or
5 CONT over, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF00
4 NAME fpc female 00-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, under
5 CONT 10 years old, on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-10
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCF00 was probably a female free person of color, under 10
5 CONT years old, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
5 CONT
5 CONT
5 CONT

5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF00 was listed as a free female person of color, under 10
 5 CONT years old, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FPCF10
 4 NAME fpc female 10-24
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 10
 5 CONT to 23, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-23
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF10 was probably a female free person of color, age 10 and
 5 CONT under 24, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FPCF24
 4 NAME fpc female 24-36
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 24
 5 CONT to 35, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 24-35
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF24 was probably a female free person of color, age 24 and
 5 CONT under 36, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FPCF36
 4 NAME fpc female 36-55
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 36
 5 CONT to 54, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 36-54
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF36 was probably a female free person of color, age 36 and
 5 CONT under 55, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FPCF55
 4 NAME fpc female 55-100
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 55
 5 CONT to 99, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 55-100
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF55 was probably a female free person of color, age 55 and
 5 CONT under 100, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FPCF100
 4 NAME fpc female 100 +
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 100
 5 CONT or over, on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 100-120
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF100 was probably a female free person of color, age 100 or
 5 CONT over, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1830 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE ALIE
 4 NAME alien
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A foreigner, not naturalized as a citizen.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:ALIE was probably an alien in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1830
5 CONT Census PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1840

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Census

3 NAME census 1840

3 AKA census 1840

3 AKA cn

3 AKA 1840

3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex

3 DETAIL2 Details

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
4 CONT took place in 1840 called the "1840 Schedule of the Whole
4 CONT Number of Persons".

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.

4 CONT

4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 1839-1841

3 ROLE HDOH

4 NAME Head of Family

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
5 CONT household on a census.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1840 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM

4 NAME enumerator

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT Census taker.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as the census enumerator on the 1840 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG

4 NAME neighbor

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM00

4 NAME free wh male 00-05

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, under age 5, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 0-4

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM00 was probably a free white male, under 5 years old, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM05

4 NAME free wh male 05-10

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 5 to 9, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 5-9

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FWM05 was probably a free white male, age 5 and under 10,in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM1015
4 NAME free wh male 10-15
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 10 to 14, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-14
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM1015 was probably a free white male, age 10 and under 15,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM15
4 NAME free wh male 15-20
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 15 to 19, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 15-19
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM15 was probably a free white male, age 15 and under 20,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM20
4 NAME free wh male 20-30
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 20 to 29, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 20-29
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM20 was probably a free white male, age 20 and under 30,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM30
4 NAME free wh male 30-40
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 30 to 39, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 30-39
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM30 was probably a free white male, age 30 and under 40,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM40
4 NAME free wh male 40-50
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 40 to 49, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 40-49
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM40 was probably a free white male, age 40 and under 50,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM50
4 NAME free wh male 50-60
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 50 to 59, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 50-59
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM50 was probably a free white male, age 50 and under
5 CONT 60,in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM60
4 NAME free wh male 60-70
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 60 to 69, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M

4 AGER 60-69
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM60 was probably a free white male, age 60 and under 70,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM70
4 NAME free wh male 70-80
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 70 to 79, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 70-79
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM70 was probably a free white man, age 70 and under 80,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM80
4 NAME free wh male 80-90
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 80 to 89, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 80-89
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM80 was probably a free white male, age 80 and under 90,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FRW90
4 NAME free wh male 90-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 90 to 99, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 90-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FRW90 was probably a free white male, age 90 and under 100,
5 CONT on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWM100
4 NAME free wh male 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white male, age 100 or over,
5 CONT on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 100-120
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWM100 was probably a free white male, age 100 or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF00
4 NAME free wh female 00-05
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, under five years
5 CONT old, on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-4
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF00 was probably a free white female, under five years
5 CONT old, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF05
4 NAME free wh female 05-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 5 to 9, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 5-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF05 was probably a free white female, age 5 and under 10,
5 CONT in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF1015
4 NAME free wh female 10-15
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 10 to 14, on

5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-14
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF1015 was probably a free white female, age 10 and under
 5 CONT 15, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF15
 4 NAME free wh female 15-20
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 15 to 19, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 15-19
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF15 was probably a free white female, age 15 and under
 5 CONT 20, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF20
 4 NAME free wh female 20-30
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 20 to 29, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 20-29
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF20 was probably a free white female, age 20 and under
 5 CONT 30, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF30
 4 NAME free wh female 30-40
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 30 to 39, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 30-39
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF30 was probably a free white female, age 30 and under
 5 CONT 40, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF40
 4 NAME free wh female 40-50
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 40 to 49, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 40-49
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF40 was probably a free white female, age 40 and under
 5 CONT 50, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF50
 4 NAME free wh female 50-60
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 50 to 59, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 50-59
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF50 was probably a free white female, age 50 and under
 5 CONT 60, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF60
 4 NAME free wh female 60-70
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 60 to 69, on
 5 CONT a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 60-69
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FWF60 was probably a free white female, age 60 and under
 5 CONT 70, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FWF70
 4 NAME free wh female 70-80

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 70 to 79, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 70-79
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF70 was probably a free white female, age 70 and under
5 CONT 80, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF80
4 NAME free wh female 80-90
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 80 to 89, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 80-89
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF80 was probably a free white female, age 80 and under
5 CONT 90, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF90
4 NAME free wh female90-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 90 to 99, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 90-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF90 was probably a free white female, age 90 and under
5 CONT 100, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FWF100
4 NAME free wh female 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free white female, age 100 or over,
5 CONT on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 100-120
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FWF100 was probably a free white female, age 100 or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM0
4 NAME slave male 00-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, under 10 years old, on
5 CONT a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SM0 was probably a male slave, under 10 years old, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM10
4 NAME slave male 10-24
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 10 to 23, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-23
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SM10 was probably a male slave, age 10 and under 24, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM24
4 NAME slave male 24-36
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 24 to 35, on a
5 CONT census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 24-35
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SM24 was probably a male slave, age 24 and under 36, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM36
4 NAME slave male 36-55
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 36 to 54, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 36-54
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SM36 was probably a male slave, age 36 and under 55, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM55
4 NAME slave male 55-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 55 to 99, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 55-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SM55 was probably a male slave, age 55 and under 100, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SM100
4 NAME slave male 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a male slave, age 100 or over, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 100-120
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SM100 was probably a male slave, age 100 years or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF0
4 NAME slave female 00-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, under ten years old,
5 CONT on a census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF0 was probably a female slave, under ten years old, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF10
4 NAME slave female 10-24
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 10 to 23, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-23
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF10 was probably a female slave, age 10 and under 24, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF24
4 NAME slave female 24-36
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 24 to 35, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 24-35
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF24 was probably a female slave, age 24 and under 36,in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF36
4 NAME slave female 36-55
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 36 to 54, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 36-54
4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:SF36 was probably a female slave, age 36 and under 55, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF55
4 NAME slave female 55-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 55 to 99, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 55-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF55 was probably a female slave, age 55 and under 100, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SF100
4 NAME slave female 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a female slave, age 100 or over, on a
5 CONT census.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 100-120
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SF100 was probably a female slave, age 100 or over, in
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM00
4 NAME fpc male 00-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, under ten
5 CONT years old, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT #1934F was probably a male free person of color, under ten
5 CONT years old, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM10
4 NAME fpc male 10-24
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 10 to
5 CONT 23, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-23
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM10 was probably a male free person of color, age 10 and
5 CONT under 24, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM24
4 NAME fpc male 24-36
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 24 to
5 CONT 35, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 24-35
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM24 was probably a male free person of color, age 24 and
5 CONT under 36, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM36
4 NAME fpc male 36-55
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 36 to
5 CONT 54, on a census.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 36-54
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM36 was probably a male free person of color, age 36 and
5 CONT under 55, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM55
4 NAME fpc male 55-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 55 to
5 CONT 99, on a census.
4 SEX M

4 AGER 55-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM55 was probably a male free person of color, age 55 and
5 CONT under 100, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCM100
4 NAME fpc male 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free male colored person, age 100
5 CONT or over, on a census.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 100-120
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCM100 was probably a male free person of color, age 100 or
5 CONT over, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF00
4 NAME fpc female 00-10
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, under
5 CONT ten years old, on a census.

4 SEX 9
4 AGER 0-9
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCF00 was probably a female free person of color, under ten
5 CONT years old, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF10
4 NAME fpc female 10-24
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 10
5 CONT to 23, on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-23
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCF10 was probably a female free person of color, age 10
5 CONT and under 24, in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF24
4 NAME fpc female 24-36
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 24
5 CONT to 35, on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 24-35
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCF24 was probably a female free person of color, age 24
5 CONT and under 36, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF36
4 NAME fpc female 36-55
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 35
5 CONT to 54, on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 36-54
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCF36 was probably a female free person of color, age 36
5 CONT and under 55, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF55
4 NAME fpc female 55-100
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 55
5 CONT to 99, on a census.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 55-99
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FPCF55 was probably a female free person of color, age 55
5 CONT and under 100, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FPCF100
4 NAME fpc female 100 +
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person enumerated as a free female colored person, age 100

- 5 CONT or over, on a census.
- 4 SEX F
- 4 AGER 100-120
- 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 - 5 CONT ROLE:FPCF100 was probably a female free person of color, age 100
 - 5 CONT or over, in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the 1840 Census PLAC.
- 3 ROLE ALIE
 - 4 NAME alien
 - 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 - 5 CONT A foreigner; not naturalized.
 - 4 AGER 0-110
 - 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 - 5 CONT ROLE:ALIE was probably an alien in ROLE:HDOH's household, on the
 - 5 CONT 1840 Census PLAC.
- 2 EVEN C1850
 - 3 LANG ENGLISH
 - 3 CLASS Census
 - 3 NAME census 1850 - 1870
 - 3 AKA census 1850 - 1870
 - 3 AKA cn
 - 3 AKA cens
 - 3 DETAIL1 Census year
 - 3 DETAIL2 Details
 - 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 - 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 - 4 CONT took place every ten years between 1850 and 1870.
 - 4 CONT
 - 4 CONT It is suggested that you use the template specific to the
 - 4 CONT census year you are recording.
 - 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 - 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 - 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 - 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 - 4 CONT
 - 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 - 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 - 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 - 4 CONT
 - 4 CONT
 - 4 CONT
 - 3 PERI 1849-1871
- 3 ROLE HDOH
 - 4 NAME Household head
 - 4 PRIN Y
 - 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 - 5 CONT A person whose role was recorded as head of household for an
 - 5 CONT event such as a census.
 - 4 AGER 10-110
 - 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 - 5 CONT In the Census of DET1, ROLE:HDOH was listed as a head of household
 - 5 CONT PLAC.
- 3 ROLE HOUS
 - 4 NAME household member
 - 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 - 5 CONT A person living in a house; family; family and servants;
 - 5 CONT domestic establishment.
 - 4 AGER 0-110
 - 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 - 5 CONT ROLE:HOUS was listed as a household member of ROLE:HDOH's in the
 - 5 CONT Census of DET1 PLAC.
- 3 ROLE NEIG
 - 4 NAME neighbor
 - 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 - 5 CONT A person who lives in the house next door or nearby.
 - 4 AGER 0-110
 - 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 - 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as a neighbor of ROLE:HDOH in the Census of DET1
 - 5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM served as a census enumerator in the Census of DET1 PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1850
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1850 - free
 3 AKA census 1850 - free
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1850
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the free population
 4 CONT which took place in 1850 called the "1850 Schedule 1 - Free
 4 CONT Inhabitants".
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 1849-1851
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Head of Family
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
 5 CONT household on a census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1850 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as the census enumerator on the 1850
 5 CONT Schedule of Free Inhabitants PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as a neighbor of ROLE:HDOH on the 1850 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE HOUS
 4 NAME household member
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person living in a house; family; family and servants;
 5 CONT domestic establishment.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HOUS was listed as a household member living with ROLE:HDOH on
 5 CONT the 1850 Census PLAC.

2 EVEN CS1850
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census

3 NAME census 1850 - slave
 3 AKA census 1850 - slave
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1850
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the slave population
 4 CONT which took place in 1850 called the "1850 Schedule 2 - Slave
 4 CONT Inhabitants".
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 1850-3000
 3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as the census enumerator on the 1850
 5 CONT Schedule of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.
 3 ROLE OWNR
 4 NAME Slave owner
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The owner of a slave or slaves.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OWNR was listed as the owner of slaves on the 1850 Census
 5 CONT of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.
 3 ROLE MSLA
 4 NAME male slave
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is under the power of a master; enumerated as a
 5 CONT slave on a census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MSLA was probably a male slave owned by ROLE:OWNR on the 1850
 5 CONT Census of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.
 3 ROLE FSLA
 4 NAME female slave
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who is under the power of a master; enumerated as a
 5 CONT slave on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FSLA was probably a female slave owned by ROLE:OWNR on the 1850
 5 CONT Census of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.
 2 EVEN CE1860
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1860 - free
 3 AKA census 1860 - free
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1860
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the free population
 4 CONT which took place in 1860 called "1860 Schedule 1 - Free

4 CONT Inhabitants...".

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty

4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,

4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.

4 CONT

4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical

4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.):

4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).

4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 1859-1861

3 ROLE HDOH

4 NAME Head of Family

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or

5 CONT household on a census.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1860 Census

5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM

4 NAME enumerator

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT Census taker.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as the census enumerator on the 1860

5 CONT Schedule of Free Inhabitants PLAC.

3 ROLE HOUS

4 NAME household member

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person living in a house; family; family and servants;

5 CONT domestic establishment.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:HOUS was listed as a household member living with ROLE:HDOH in

5 CONT the 1860 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG

4 NAME neighbor

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as a neighbor of ROLE:HDOH on the 1860 Census

5 CONT PLAC.

2 EVEN CS1860

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Census

3 NAME census 1860 - slave

3 AKA census 1860 - slave

3 AKA cn

3 AKA 1860

3 DETAIL2 Details

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which

4 CONT took place in 1860 called "1860 Schedule 2 - Slave

4 CONT Inhabitants...".

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty

4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,

4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.

4 CONT

4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical

4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.):

4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).

4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 1859-1861

3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1860 Schedule of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.

3 ROLE OWNR
 4 NAME Slave owner
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who owns a slave or slaves.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OWNR was listed as the owner of slaves on the 1860 Census of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.

3 ROLE MSLA
 4 NAME male slave
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who is under the power of a master; enumerated as a
 5 CONT slave on a census.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MSLA was probably a male slave owned by ROLE:OWNR on the 1860 Census of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.

3 ROLE FSLA
 4 NAME female slave
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who is under the power of a master; enumerated as a
 5 CONT slave on a census.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FSLA was probably a female slave owned by ROLE:OWNR on the 1860 Census of Slave Inhabitants PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1870
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1870
 3 AKA census 1870
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1870
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place in 1870.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 1869-1871

3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Head of Family
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
 5 CONT household on a census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1870 Census

5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1870 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as a neighbor of ROLE:HDOH on the 1870 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE HOUS
 4 NAME household member
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person living in a house; family; family and servants;
 5 CONT domestic establishment.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HOUS was listed as a household member living with ROLE:HDOH on
 5 CONT the 1870 Census PLAC.
 2 EVEN CE1880
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1880
 3 AKA census 1880
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1880
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place in 1880.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 1879-1881
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Head of Family
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
 5 CONT household on a census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1880 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1880 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE AUNT
4 NAME aunt
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A sister of one's father or mother.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:AUNT was listed as an aunt in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1880
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE BROT
4 NAME brother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male sibling.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BROT was listed as a brother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAU_BRO
4 NAME brother-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The brother of one's husband or wife.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_BRO was listed as a brother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE COUS
4 NAME cousin
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son or daughter of one's uncle or aunt.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:COUS was listed as a cousin in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE DAUG
4 NAME daughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female descendant.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DAUG was listed as a daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAU_DAU
4 NAME daughter-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The wife of one's son.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_DAU was listed as a daughter-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FHAND
4 NAME farm hand
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who works on a farm; a hired laborer.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FHAND was listed as a farm hand working for ROLE:HDOH on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH
4 NAME father

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male parent.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as a father in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_FATH
4 NAME father-in-law

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The father of one's husband or wife.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_FATH was listed as a father-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_CHIL
4 NAME grandchild

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The child of one's son or daughter.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_CHIL was listed as a grandchild in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_DAU
4 NAME granddaughter

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The daughter of one's son or daughter.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_DAU was listed as a granddaughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_FATH
4 NAME grandfather

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The father of one's father or mother.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 20-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_FATH was listed as a grandfather in 856's household on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_MOTH
4 NAME grandmother

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The mother of one's mother or father.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 20-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_MOTH was listed as a grandmother in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_SON
4 NAME grandson

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son of one's son or daughter.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_SON was listed as a grandson in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HGIRL
4 NAME hired girl

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Young female hired laborer.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HGIRL was listed as a hired girl, working for ROLE:HDOH, on the

5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HHAND

4 NAME hired hand

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A hired laborer.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:HHAND was listed as a hired hand, working for ROLE:HDOH, on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HUSB

4 NAME husband

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was listed as ROLE:HDOH's husband on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE LODG

4 NAME lodger

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who lives in a rented room or rooms in a household.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:LODG was listed as a lodger living with ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH

4 NAME mother

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT Female parent.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as a mother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_MOTH

4 NAME mother-in-law

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The mother of one's husband or wife.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_MOTH was listed as a mother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NEPH

4 NAME nephew

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A son of one's brother or sister.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:NEPH was listed as a nephew in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NIEC

4 NAME niece

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The daughter of one's brother or sister.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:NIEC was listed as a niece in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1880 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SERV

4 NAME servant

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person employed in a household.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:SERV was listed as a servant of ROLE:HDOH's household on the

5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SIST
 4 NAME sister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Female sibling.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SIST was listed as a sister in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SON
 4 NAME son
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male descendant.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SON was listed as a son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1880
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_SON
 4 NAME son-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The husband of one's daughter.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_SON was listed as a son-in-law in 856's household on the
 5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE STDAU
 4 NAME step daughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A daughter of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STDAU was listed as a step daughter in 856's household on
 5 CONT the 1880 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE STSON
 4 NAME step son
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STSON was listed as ROLE:HDOH's step son on the 1880 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE UNCL
 4 NAME uncle
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The brother of one's father or mother.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:UNCL was listed as an uncle in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1880 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME wife
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was listed as ROLE:HDOH's wife on the 1880 Census PLAC.
 2 EVEN C1880
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1880 - 1920
 3 AKA census 1880 - 1920
 3 AKA cn

3 AKA cens
3 DETAIL1 Census year
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population that
4 CONT took place every ten years between 1880 and 1920.
4 CONT
4 CONT It is suggested that you use the template specific to the
4 CONT census year that you are recording.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
4 CONT
4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT
4 CONT
3 PERI 1879-1921
3 ROLE HDOH
4 NAME Household head
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person whose role as recorded as head of household for an
5 CONT event such as a census.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In the DET1 Census, ROLE:HDOH was listed as a head of household DATE
5 CONT PLAC.
3 ROLE NEIG
4 NAME neighbor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor in the DET1 Census PLAC.
3 ROLE WIFE
4 NAME wife
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was listed as ROLE:HDOH's wife in the DET1 Census, PLAC.
3 ROLE SON
4 NAME son
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male descendant.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SON was listed as a son in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.
3 ROLE DAUG
4 NAME daughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female descendant.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DAUG was listed as a daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.
3 ROLE ENUM
4 NAME enumerator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Census taker.

4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM served as a census enumerator in the DET1 census PLAC.
 3 ROLE AUNT
 4 NAME aunt
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A sister of one's father or mother.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AUNT was listed as an aunt in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SIST
 4 NAME sister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Female sibling.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SIST was listed as a sister in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE BROT
 4 NAME brother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Male sibling.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BROT was listed as a brother in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_BRO
 4 NAME brother-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The brother of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_BRO was listed as a brother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household in
 5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE COUS
 4 NAME cousin
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son or daughter of one's uncle or aunt.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COUS was listed as a cousin in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_DAU
 4 NAME daughter-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The wife of one's son.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_DAU was listed as a daughter-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household in
 5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FHAND
 4 NAME farm hand
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who works on a farm; a hired laborer.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FHAND was listed as ROLE:HDOH's farm hand in the DET1 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as a father in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_FATH
4 NAME father-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The father of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_FATH was listed as a father-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household in
5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_CHIL
4 NAME grandchild
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The child of one's son or daughter.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_CHIL was listed as a grandchild in ROLE:HDOH's household in the
5 CONT DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_DAU
4 NAME granddaughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The daughter of one's son or daughter.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_DAU was listed as a granddaughter in ROLE:HDOH's household in
5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_FATH
4 NAME grandfather
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The father of one's father or mother.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_FATH was listed as a grandfather in ROLE:HDOH's household in the
5 CONT DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_MOTH
4 NAME grandmother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The mother of one's father or mother.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_MOTH was listed as a grandmother in ROLE:HDOH's household in the
5 CONT DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_SON
4 NAME grandson
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son of one's son or daughter.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_SON was listed as a grandson in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HGIRL
4 NAME hired girl
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Young female hired laborer.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HGIRL was listed as a hired girl in the employ of ROLE:HDOH in
5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HHAND
4 NAME hired hand

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A hired laborer.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HHAND was listed as a hired hand working for ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household on the Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HUSB
4 NAME husband
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was listed as a ROLE:HDOH's husband in the DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE LODG
4 NAME lodger
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in rented room or rooms in the house.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LODG was listed as a lodger in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female parent.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as a mother in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_MOTH
4 NAME mother-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The mother of one's husband or wife.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 20-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_MOTH was listed as a mother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household in
5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NEPH
4 NAME nephew
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A son of one's brother or sister.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEPH was listed as a nephew in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NIEC
4 NAME niece
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A daughter of one's brother or sister.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NIEC was listed as a niece in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SERV
4 NAME servant
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person employed in a household.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SERV was listed as a servant in the employ of ROLE:HDOH in the
5 CONT DET1 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_SON
4 NAME son-in-law

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The husband of one's daughter.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_SON was listed as a son-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household in the
 5 CONT 1890 census PLAC.
 3 ROLE STDAU
 4 NAME step daughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A daughter of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STDAU was listed as a step daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household in
 5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE STSON
 4 NAME step son
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STSON was listed as ROLE:HDOH's step son in the DET1 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE UNCL
 4 NAME uncle
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The brother of one's father or mother.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:UNCL was listed as an uncle in ROLE:HDOH's household in the DET1
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_SIS
 4 NAME sister-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The sister of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_SIS was listed as a sister-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the DET1 Census PLAC.
 2 EVEN CE1890
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1890
 3 AKA census 1890
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1890
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place in 1890.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 1889-1891
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Head of Family
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person whose role was listed as head of a family or
 5 CONT household on a census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1890 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1890 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE AUNT
 4 NAME aunt
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The sister of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AUNT was listed as an aunt in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1890
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE BROT
 4 NAME brother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Male sibling.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BROT was listed as a brother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_BRO
 4 NAME brother-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The brother of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_BRO was listed as a brother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE COUS
 4 NAME cousin
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son or daughter of one's uncle or aunt.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COUS was listed as a cousin in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE DAUG
 4 NAME daughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female descendant.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DAUG was listed as a daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_DAU
 4 NAME daughter-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The wife of one's son.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_DAU was listed as a daughter-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household
 5 CONT on the 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FHAND
 4 NAME farm hand
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who works on a farm; a hired laborer.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FHAND was listed as a farm hand working for ROLE:HDOH on the
 5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as a father in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAU_FATH
 4 NAME father-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The father of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_FATH was listed as a father-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_CHIL
 4 NAME grandchild
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The child of one's son or daughter.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_CHIL was listed as a grandchild in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_DAU
 4 NAME granddaughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The daughter of one's son or daughter.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_DAU was listed as a granddaughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_FATH
 4 NAME grandfather
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The father of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_FATH was listed as a grandfather in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_MOTH
 4 NAME grandmother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The mother of one's father or mother.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_MOTH was listed as a grandmother in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_SON

4 NAME grandson
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son of one's son or daughter.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_SON was listed as a grandson in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HGIRL
4 NAME hired girl
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Young female hired laborer.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HGIRL was a listed as a hired girl working for ROLE:HDOH on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HHAND
4 NAME hired hand
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A hired laborer.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HHAND was listed as a hired hand working for ROLE:HDOH on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HUSB
4 NAME husband
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was listed as 857's husband on the 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE LODG
4 NAME lodger
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in a rented room or rooms in a household.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LODG was a listed as a lodger living with ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Female parent.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as a mother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_MOTH
4 NAME mother-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The mother of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_MOTH was listed as a mother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NIEC
4 NAME niece
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The daughter of one's brother or sister.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NIEC was listed as a niece in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1890
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NEPH
4 NAME nephew
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A son of one's brother or sister.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEPH was listed as a nephew in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SERV
4 NAME servant
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person employed in a household.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SERV was listed as a servant, working in ROLE:HDOH's household,
5 CONT on the 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SIST
4 NAME sister
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female sibling.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SIST was listed as a sister in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SON
4 NAME son
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male descendant.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SON was listed as a son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1890
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_SON
4 NAME son-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The husband of one's daughter.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_SON was listed as a son-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE STDAU
4 NAME step daughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A daughter of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:STDAU was listed as a step daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE STSON
4 NAME step son
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:STSON was listed as a step son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE UNCL
4 NAME uncle
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The brother of one's father or mother.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:UNCL was listed as an uncle in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME wife
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was listed as ROLE:HDOH's wife on the 1890 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_SIS
 4 NAME sister-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The sister of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_SIS was listed as a sister-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1890 Census PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1900
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1900
 3 AKA census 1900
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1900
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place in 1900.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 1899-1901
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Head of Family
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
 5 CONT household on a census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1900 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM
 4 NAME enumerator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Census taker.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1900 Census
 5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE AUNT

4 NAME aunt
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The sister of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AUNT was listed as an aunt in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1900
 5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE BROT
 4 NAME brother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Male sibling.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BROT was listed as a brother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_BRO
 4 NAME brother-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The brother of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_BRO was listed as a brother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE COUS
 4 NAME cousin
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son or daughter of one's uncle or aunt.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COUS was listed as a cousin in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE DAUG
 4 NAME daughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female descendant.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DAUG was listed as a daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_DAU
 4 NAME daughter-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The wife of one's son.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_DAU was listed as a daughter-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household
 5 CONT on the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FHAND
 4 NAME farm hand
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who works on a farm; a hired laborer.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FHAND was listed as a farm hand working for ROLE:HDOH's
 5 CONT household on the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as a father in ROLE:HDOH's household on the

5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_FATH
 4 NAME father-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The father of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_FATH was listed as a father-in-law in 858's household on
 5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_CHIL
 4 NAME grandchild
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The child of one's son or daughter.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_CHIL was listed as a grandchild in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_DAU
 4 NAME granddaughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The daughter of one's son or daughter.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_DAU was listed as a granddaughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_FATH
 4 NAME grandfather
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The father of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_FATH was listed as a grandfather in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_MOTH
 4 NAME grandmother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The mother of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_MOTH was listed as a grandmother in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_SON
 4 NAME grandson
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son of one's son or daughter.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_SON was listed as a grandson in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE HGIRL
 4 NAME hired girl
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A young female hired laborer.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HGIRL was listed as a hired girl working in ROLE:HDOH's
 5 CONT household on the 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE HHAND
 4 NAME hired hand
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A hired laborer.
 4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HHAND was listed as a hired hand working in ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household on the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HUSB
4 NAME husband
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was listed as ROLE:HDOH's husband on the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE LODG
4 NAME lodger
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in a rented room or rooms in a household.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LODG was listed as a lodger living with ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Female parent.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as a mother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_MOTH
4 NAME mother-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The mother of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_MOTH was listed as a mother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NIEC
4 NAME niece
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The daughter of one's brother or sister.
4 SEX f
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NIEC was listed as a niece in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1900
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NEPH
4 NAME nephew
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A son of one's brother or sister.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEPH was listed as a nephew in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SERV
4 NAME servant
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person employed in a household.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SERV was listed as a servant in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SIST
4 NAME sister
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Female sibling.
4 SEX F

4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SIST was listed as a sister in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SON
 4 NAME son
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Male descendant.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SON was listed as a son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1900
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_SON
 4 NAME son-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The husband of one's daughter.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_SON was listed as a son-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE STDAU
 4 NAME step daughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A daughter of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STDAU was listed as a step daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE STSON
 4 NAME step son
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STSON was listed as a step son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE UNCL
 4 NAME uncle
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The brother of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:UNCL was listed as an uncle in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME wife
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was listed as ROLE:HDOH's wife on the 1900 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_SIS
 4 NAME sister-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The sister of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_SIS was listed as a sister-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1900 Census PLAC.
 2 EVEN CE1910
 3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Census
3 NAME census 1910
3 AKA census 1910
3 AKA cn
3 AKA 1910
3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
4 CONT took place in 1910.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
4 CONT
4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 1909-1911
3 ROLE HDOH
4 NAME Head of Family
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
5 CONT household on a census.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1910 Census
5 CONT PLAC.
3 ROLE ENUM
4 NAME enumerator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Census taker.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1910 Census
5 CONT PLAC.
3 ROLE NEIG
4 NAME neighbor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1910 Census PLAC.
3 ROLE AUNT
4 NAME aunt
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The sister of one's mother or father.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:AUNT was listed as an aunt in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1910
5 CONT Census PLAC.
3 ROLE BROT
4 NAME brother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male sibling.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BROT was listed as a brother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.
3 ROLE NLAW_BRO
4 NAME brother-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The brother of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_BRO was listed as a brother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE COUS
4 NAME cousin
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son or daughter of one's uncle or aunt.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:COUS was listed as a cousin in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE DAUG
4 NAME daughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female descendant.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DAUG was listed as a daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_DAU
4 NAME daughter-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The wife of one's son.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_DAU was listed as a daughter-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FHAND
4 NAME farm hand
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who works on a farm; a hired laborer.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FHAND was listed as a farm hand working for ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household on the 1900 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH
4 NAME father
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male parent.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as a father in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_FATH
4 NAME father-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The father of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_FATH was listed as a father-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_CHIL
4 NAME grandchild
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The child of one's son or daughter.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_CHIL was listed as a grandchild in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_DAU
4 NAME granddaughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The daughter of one's son or daughter.

4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_DAU was listed as a granddaughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_FATH
4 NAME grandfather
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The father of one's mother or father.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_FATH was listed as a grandfather in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_MOTH
4 NAME grandmother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The mother of one's mother or father.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_MOTH was listed as a grandmother in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE GR_SON
4 NAME grandson
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son of one's son or daughter.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GR_SON was listed as a grandson in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HGIRL
4 NAME hired girl
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A young female hired laborer.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HGIRL was listed as a hired girl working in ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household on the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HHAND
4 NAME hired hand
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A hired laborer.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HHAND was listed as a hired hand working in ROLE:HDOH's
5 CONT household on the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HUSB
4 NAME husband
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was listed as ROLE:HDOH's husband on the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE LODG
4 NAME lodger
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in a rented room or rooms in a household.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LODG was listed as a lodger living with ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT Female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as a mother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAU_MOTH
 4 NAME mother-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The mother of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_MOTH was listed as a mother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1910 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NEPH
 4 NAME nephew
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A son of one's brother or sister.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEPH was listed as a nephew in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NIEC
 4 NAME niece
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The daughter of one's sister or brother.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NIEC was listed as a niece in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1910
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SERV
 4 NAME servant
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person employed in a household.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SERV was listed as a servant in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SIST
 4 NAME sister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Female sibling.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SIST was listed as a sister in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE SON
 4 NAME son
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Male descendant.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SON was listed as a son in 859's household on the 1910
 5 CONT Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAU_SON
 4 NAME son-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The husband of one's daughter.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_SON was listed as a son-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1990 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE STDAU
 4 NAME step daughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A daughter of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STDAU was listed as a step daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE STSON
 4 NAME step son
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STSON was listed as a step son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE UNCL
 4 NAME uncle
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The brother of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:UNCL was listed as an uncle in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME wife
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was listed as ROLE:HDOH's wife on the 1910 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAU_SIS
 4 NAME sister-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The sister of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_SIS was listed as a sister-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's family on the
 5 CONT 1910 Census PLAC.

2 EVEN CE1920
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Census
 3 NAME census 1920
 3 AKA census 1920
 3 AKA cn
 3 AKA 1920
 3 DETAIL1 Head Age/Sex
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of a federal enumeration of the population which
 4 CONT took place in 1920.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Twenty
 4 CONT Censuses, Population and Housing Questions, 1790 - 1980,
 4 CONT October 1979, reprint by Heritage Quest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT National Archives and Records Service, Guide to Genealogical
 4 CONT Research in the National Archives (Washington, D.C.:
 4 CONT National Archives Trust Fund Board, rev. 1983).
 4 CONT Contributed by Birdie M. Holsclaw and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 1919-1921
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Head of Family

4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person whose role was listed as the head of a family or
5 CONT household on a census.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as the head of a family on the 1920 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE ENUM
4 NAME enumerator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Census taker.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ENUM was listed as a census enumerator on the 1920 Census
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG
4 NAME neighbor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as ROLE:HDOH's neighbor on the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE AUNT
4 NAME aunt
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The sister of one's mother or father.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:AUNT was listed as an aunt in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1920
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE UNCL
4 NAME uncle
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The brother of one's mother or father.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:UNCL was listed as an uncle in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NIEC
4 NAME niece
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The daughter of one's brother or sister.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NIEC was listed as a niece in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1920
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NEPH
4 NAME nephew
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A son of one's brother or sister.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NEPH was listed as a nephew in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE BROT
4 NAME brother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male sibling.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BROT was listed as a brother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SIST
4 NAME sister
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Female sibling.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SIST was listed as a sister in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_BRO
4 NAME brother-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The brother of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_BRO was listed as a brother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_SIS
4 NAME sister-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The sister of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_SIS was listed as a sister-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE COUS
4 NAME cousin
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son or daughter of one's uncle or aunt.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:COUS was listed as a cousin in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE DAUG
4 NAME daughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female descendant.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DAUG was listed as a daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAW_DAU
4 NAME daughter-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The wife of one's son.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_DAU was listed as a daughter-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FHAND
4 NAME farm hand
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who works on a farm; a hired laborer.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FHAND was listed as a farm hand working in ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH
4 NAME father
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male parent.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as a father in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE NLAW_FATH
 4 NAME father-in-law
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The father of one's husband or wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NLAW_FATH was listed as a father-in-law on the 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_CHIL
 4 NAME grandchild
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The child of one's son or daughter.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_CHIL was listed as a grandchild in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_DAU
 4 NAME granddaughter
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The daughter of one's son or daughter.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_DAU was listed as a granddaughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_FATH
 4 NAME grandfather
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The father of one's mother or father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_FATH was listed as a grandfather in ROLE:HDOH's household on
 5 CONT the 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_MOTH
 4 NAME grandmother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The mother of one's father or mother.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_MOTH was listed as a grandmother in ROLE:HDOH's house on the
 5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE GR_SON
 4 NAME grandson
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The son of one's son or daughter.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GR_SON was listed as a grandson in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE HGIRL
 4 NAME hired girl
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A young female hired laborer.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HGIRL was listed as a hired girl in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
 5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.
 3 ROLE HHAND
 4 NAME hired hand
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A hired laborer.
 4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HHAND was listed as a hired hand in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE HUSB
4 NAME husband
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was listed as ROLE:HDOH's husband on the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE LODG
4 NAME lodger
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in a rented room or rooms in a household.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LODG was listed as a lodger living with ROLE:HDOH's household
5 CONT on the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Female parent.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as a mother in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAU_MOTH
4 NAME mother-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The mother of one's husband or wife.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_MOTH was listed as a mother-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's family on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SERV
4 NAME servant
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person employed in a household.
4 AGER 0-10
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SERV was listed as a servant in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE SON
4 NAME son
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Male descendant.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SON was listed as a son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the 1920
5 CONT Census PLAC.

3 ROLE NLAU_SON
4 NAME son-in-law
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The husband of one's daughter.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:NLAU_SON was listed as a son-in-law in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE STDAU
4 NAME step daughter
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A daughter of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
4 SEX F

4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:STDAU was listed as a step daughter in ROLE:HDOH's household on
5 CONT the 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE STSON
4 NAME step son
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The son of one's husband or wife by a former marriage.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:STSON was listed as a step son in ROLE:HDOH's household on the
5 CONT 1920 Census PLAC.

3 ROLE WIFE
4 NAME wife
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An individual in the family role of married woman.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was listed as ROLE:HDOH's wife on the 1920 Census PLAC.

2 EVEN CHAC
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil, Legal
3 NAME chancery
3 AKA chancery
3 AKA ch
3 AKA chan
3 DETAIL1 Court
3 DETAIL2 Judgment
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The resolution through impartial justice between two parties
4 CONT whose claims conflict.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Val D. Greenwood, Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy,
4 CONT 2nd edition (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990),
4 CONT 400.
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE CLAI
4 NAME Claimant
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who asserts a right, demand or claim.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CLAI brought a claim against ROLE:DEFE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE DEFE
4 NAME Defendant
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The accused in a court case.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEFE opposed the claim of ROLE:CLAI DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE DEPO
4 NAME deponent
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who testifies to the truth of certain facts.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In the case of ROLE:CLAI versus ROLE:DEFE, ROLE:DEPO appeared as the
5 CONT deponent DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CHR
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Religious
3 NAME christening

3 AKA christening
 3 AKA ch
 3 AKA chri
 3 DETAIL1 Religion
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The religious event (not LDS) of baptizing and/or naming a
 4 CONT child.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CHRI
 4 NAME Christened
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is baptized and named as a Christian.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHRI was christened DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GODF
 4 NAME godfather
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who sponsors a child when it is Christened.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GODF became ROLE:CHRI's godfather at ROLE:CHRIs christening DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GODM
 4 NAME godmother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman who sponsors a child when it is Christened.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GODM became ROLE:CHRI's godmother at ROLE:CHRIs christening DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTh was present at ROLE:CHRI's christening DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was present at ROLE:CHRIS christening DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MNSTR
 4 NAME minister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person ordained according to the church who officiates at
 5 CONT the Christening.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MNSTR christened ROLE:CHRI DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who
 5 CONT officiated at the Christening.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE christened ROLE:CHRI DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN CHRA
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Religious
 3 NAME christening adult
 3 AKA adult christening
 3 AKA ch
 3 AKA chr
 3 DETAIL1 Religion
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The religious event (not LDS) of baptizing and/or naming an
 4 CONT adult person.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CHRI
 4 NAME Christened
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is Christened as an adult.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT At age ROLE:CHRI:AGE ROLE:CHRI was christened DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MNSTR
 4 NAME minister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person ordained according to the church who officiates at
 5 CONT a Christening.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MNSTR christened ROLE:CHRI DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who
 5 CONT officiates at a Christening.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE christened ROLE:CHRI DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN CMEM
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Religious
 3 NAME church membership
 3 AKA church membership
 3 AKA cm
 3 AKA chur
 3 DETAIL1 Church
 3 DETAIL2 Denomination
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The inclusion of an individual's name on a church
 4 CONT membership list of a given date. A Church membership
 4 CONT includes a group of people belonging to a church.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE MBR
 4 NAME Member
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A member of the church congregation.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MBR was a member of DET1 PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE ELDE
4 NAME elder
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An officer of the church.
4 AGER 18-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ELDE was listed as a church elder at DET1 PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE DEACO
4 NAME deacon
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A member of the clergy below priest in rank.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 18-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT A church membership for DET1 listed ROLE:DEACO as a deacon PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE TRUS
4 NAME trustee
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person appointed to execute a trust. A trustee of the
5 CONT church.
4 AGER 18-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:TRUS was a trustee of DET1 PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE DEACS
4 NAME deaconess
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A woman who is an official assistant in church work,
5 CONT especially in caring for the sick and the poor.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 18-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT A church membership for DET1 listed ROLE:DEACS as a deaconess PLAC
5 CONT DATE.

3 ROLE FMEMR
4 NAME founding member
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A founding member of the church.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FMEMR was a founding member of DET1 PLAC DATE.

2 EVEN ABJU
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Colonial Record
3 NAME col abjuration oath
3 AKA colonial abjuration oath
3 AKA ab
3 AKA abju
3 DETAIL1 Oath
3 DETAIL2 Sacrament
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An individual's participation in an oath given by colonial
4 CONT officials attesting to adherence to the Protestant faith.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG
3 PERI 1600-1776
3 ROLE OFFI
4 NAME Official
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who holds a post of authority.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:OFFI gave an oath of abjuration as an official of the
5 CONT government DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE JUST
4 NAME justice of court
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Official of the court.

4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:JUST, a Justice of the Court, heard ROLE:OFFI's oath of
5 CONT abjuration DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN
4 NAME witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who is present at an abjuration oath.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WITN attested to the administration of the sacrament DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CDEC
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Colonial Record
3 NAME col declaration
3 AKA declaration-transubstantiation
3 AKA de
3 AKA decl
3 DETAIL1 Religion
3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An individual's participation in an oath given by colonial
4 CONT officials disavowing adherence to the Roman Catholic church.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE OFFI
4 NAME Official
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who holds a post of authority.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:OFFI, as an official, declared there is no
5 CONT transubstantiation in the Eucharist DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN
4 NAME witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who is present at a declaration of transubstantiation.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:OFFI's colonial declaration was witnessed by ROLE:OFFI DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CONF
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Religious
3 NAME confirmation
3 AKA confirmation
3 AKA co
3 AKA conf
3 DETAIL1 Religion
3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The religious event (not LDS) of conferring the gift of the
4 CONT Holy Ghost and, among Protestants, full church membership.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
4 CONT
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE CONF
4 NAME Confirmand
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A candidate for confirmation.
4 AGER 7-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CONF was confirmed DET1 at age ROLE:CONF:AGE, DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE SPON
 4 NAME sponsor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who makes a formal promise or pledge as a sponsor
 5 CONT at someone's confirmation.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT At ROLE:CONF's confirmation ROLE:SPON was ROLE:CONF sponsor DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MNSTR
 4 NAME minister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person ordained according to the church who officiates at
 5 CONT a confirmation.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MNSTR confirmed ROLE:CONF DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who
 5 CONT officiates at a confirmation.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE confirmed ROLE:CONF DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 25-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was present at ROLE:CONF's confirmation DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 25-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH, as ROLE:CONF's father, was present at ROLE:CONF confirmation DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE BISHP
 4 NAME bishop
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman of high rank who is of a church district or
 5 CONT diocese wo officiates at a confirmation.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BISHP officiated at ROLE:CONF's confirmation DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CORR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Legal
 3 NAME coroner's report
 3 AKA coroner's report
 3 AKA cr
 3 AKA coro
 3 DETAIL1 Death cause
 3 DETAIL2 Manner
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of including an individual in a report by a coroner,
 4 CONT a public official, on the investigation into the causes and
 4 CONT circumstances of any death which occurred through violence
 4 CONT or suddenly with marks of suspicion.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, The Source, (Salt Lake City,
 4 CONT UT: Ancestry Publishing Co., 1984), 50.

4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person whose death is under investigation.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT A coroner's inquest was held regarding ROLE:DEAD's death DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CORO
 4 NAME coroner
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An official of a local government who investigates any death
 5 CONT not clearly due to natural causes.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CORO, the coroner, investigated the death of ROLE:DEAD DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who was present to personally see or perceive a death.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN testified at the inquest of ROLE:DEAD's death PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN CIVIL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Legal
 3 NAME court - civil
 3 AKA court case (civil)
 3 AKA cc
 3 AKA cour
 3 DETAIL1 Complaint
 3 DETAIL2 Judgement
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An individual's participation in civil court, which is
 4 CONT relating to remedies sought by civil actions as contrasted
 4 CONT with criminal proceedings.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PLAI
 4 NAME Plaintiff
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who brings an action; the party who complains or
 5 CONT sues in a civil action and is so named on the record.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PLAI was a plaintiff in a court case DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE DEFE
 4 NAME Defendant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The accused in a civil case.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEFE was a defendant in a court case DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE ATTO
 4 NAME attorney
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a civil case.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ATTO was an attorney in a court case DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE JUDGE
4 NAME judge
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
5 CONT administer the law.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE was the judge who presided over ROLE:DEFE's case DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE DWITN
4 NAME defense witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Witness who testifies on behalf of the defendant.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DWITN was a witness for the defense at ROLE:DEFE's court case DATE
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE PWITN
4 NAME prosec. witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The private person upon whose complaint in a civil
5 CONT accusation is founded and whose testimony is mainly relied
5 CONT on by the prosecution.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PWITN was a witness for the prosecution at ROLE:DEFE's case DATE
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE DEPO
4 NAME deponent
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who testifies to the truth of certain facts.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEPO testified in ROLE:DEFE's case DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CRIME
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Legal
3 NAME court - criminal
3 AKA court case (criminal)
3 AKA cr
3 AKA crim
3 DETAIL1 Crime
3 DETAIL2 Penalty
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An individual's participation in a court case relating to
4 CONT the commission of an act that breaks the law.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS

3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE CRIM
4 NAME Accused criminal
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The generic name for the defendant in a criminal case.
4 AGER 15-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CRIM was tried in criminal court for DET1 DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PWITN
4 NAME prosec. witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The private person upon whose complaint in a criminal
5 CONT accusation is founded and whose testimony is mainly relied
5 CONT on to secure a conviction at the trial.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PWITN was a witness for the prosecution at ROLE:CRIM's trial DATE

5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE DWITN
 4 NAME defense witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Witness who testifies on behalf of the defendant.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DWITN was a witness for the defense at ROLE:CRIM's trial DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE ATTO
 4 NAME attorney
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a criminal
 5 CONT case.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ATTO was listed as an attorney in ROLE:CRIM's criminal trial DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE JUDGE
 4 NAME judge
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
 5 CONT administer the law.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE was the judge who presided over 599's trial DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE DATTO
 4 NAME defender
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The attorney for the defense.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DATTO defended ROLE:CRIM DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE EWITN
 4 NAME expert witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who by reason of education or specialized experience
 5 CONT possesses superior knowledge to form an accurate opinion.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:EWITN was called as an expert witness at 599's trial DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PROS
 4 NAME prosecutor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who prosecutes another for a crime in the name of
 5 CONT the government.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PROS was the prosecuting attorney in the case against ROLE:CRIM
 5 CONT DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN CREM
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME cremation
 3 AKA cremation
 3 AKA cr
 3 AKA crem
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 DETAIL2 Crem. site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The burning of a dead body to ashes.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person whose body is cremated.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD was cremated DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN DEAT2
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Vital
 3 NAME death2
 3 AKA death2 (conflicting)
 3 AKA d2
 3 AKA de2
 3 DETAIL1 Cause
 3 DETAIL2 Death site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A second conflicting death event.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT ROOTS III.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidence states that ROLE:DEAD died DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN DEAT3
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Vital
 3 NAME death3
 3 AKA death3 (conflicting)
 3 AKA d3
 3 AKA de3
 3 DETAIL1 Cause
 3 DETAIL2 Death site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A third conflicting death event.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT ROOTS III.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Conflicting evidence states that ROLE:DEAD died DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN DECI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME declaration - intent
 3 AKA declaration of intention
 3 AKA di
 3 AKA int
 3 DETAIL1 Court
 3 DETAIL2 Record #
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of declaring by an alien an intention to become a
 4 CONT citizen of the United States. This is done as a preliminary
 4 CONT to naturalization, before a court of record. The person
 4 CONT also renounces forever all allegiance and fidelity to any
 4 CONT foreign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty whereof at
 4 CONT the time he may be a citizen or subject.
 4 CONT
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Linda Goesling
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CITB
 4 NAME Citizen-to-be
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who desires to become a citizen of a country.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CITB declared ROLE:CITB intention to become a citizen of the
 5 CONT United States DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CLER
 4 NAME clerk
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public official who keeps the records.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CLER was listed as the clerk of court in ROLE:CITB's declaration
 5 CONT of intention to become a citizen DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN DEED
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME deed
 3 AKA deed
 3 AKA de
 3 AKA deed
 3 DETAIL1 Deed type
 3 DETAIL2 Land/Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The recording of an individual's selling or buying of land
 4 CONT (property or goods), real or chattel property. The transfer
 4 CONT of title to land from one person or class of persons, to
 4 CONT another by deed.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Various deed types include conveyance and indenture deeds.
 4 CONT An indenture deed is a deed or agreement executed in two or
 4 CONT more copies with edges correspondingly indented as a means
 4 CONT of identification.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT The American College Dictionary, (New York: Random House,
 4 CONT 1969).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG,
 4 CONT Anne Anderson, Linda Goesling, and COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE GRANTO
 4 NAME Grantor
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who makes a grant.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRANTO sold property to ROLE:GRANTE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GRANTE
 4 NAME Grantee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person to whom a grant is made.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRANTE bought property from ROLE:GRANTO DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE NOTRY

4 NAME notary public
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public officer authorized to certify deeds and contracts.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MINO recorded the deed transfer between ROLE:GRANTO and ROLE:GRANTE DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE CLER
 4 NAME clerk of court
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Officer of the court who files deeds.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CLER, the clerk of court, recorded the deed transfer
 5 CONT between ROLE:GRANTO and ROLE:GRANTE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE NEIG
 4 NAME neighbor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was the owner of the land adjoining ROLE:GRANTO's property DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE POWNR
 4 NAME previous owner
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The owner prior to the present owner of a deed.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The previous owner of ROLE:GRANTO's land was ROLE:POWNR, recorded DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who as present to personally see or perceive an event.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN was listed on the deed as a witness DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN DEGR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Education
 3 NAME degree
 3 AKA degree
 3 AKA de
 3 AKA degr
 3 DETAIL1 School
 3 DETAIL2 Type
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The conferring of a title on graduates of a school, college
 4 CONT or university.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE RECI
 4 NAME Recipient
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person that receives a degree; graduate.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RECI received a degree in PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN DLIS
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Various
 3 NAME directory list
 3 AKA directory listing
 3 AKA dl

3 AKA dir
3 DETAIL1 Type
3 DETAIL2 Address
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An individual's inclusion on a list of names and addresses,
4 CONT usually in alphabetical order.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE LIST
4 NAME Listee
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who is listed in a directory.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LIST was listed in a DET1 directory PLAC DATE.
2 EVEN DIV
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil, Legal
3 NAME divorce
3 AKA divorce
3 AKA di
3 AKA div
3 DETAIL1 Grounds
3 DETAIL2 Address
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An event of dissolving a marriage through civil action. To
4 CONT legally end a marriage.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE DIVRCE
4 NAME Divorcee
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A divorced woman.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DIVRCE was divorced from ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE DIVRC
4 NAME Divorce'
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A divorced man.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DIVRC was divorced from ROLE:DIVRCE DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE CHIL
4 NAME child
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A child listed in the divorce proceedings.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT The divorce proceedings of ROLE:DIVRCE and ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC, listed ROLE:CHIL
5 CONT as their child.
3 ROLE CORE
4 NAME corespondent
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person accused of adultery with a husband or wife who is
5 CONT being sued for divorce.
4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT The divorce proceedings of ROLE:DIVRCE and ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC, listed ROLE:CORE
5 CONT as a correspondent.

3 ROLE ATTO
4 NAME attorney
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a divorce.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ATTO was an attorney at ROLE:DIVRCE and ROLE:DIVRC's divorce proceedings
5 CONT DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN DIVD
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil, Legal
3 NAME divorce decree
3 AKA divorce decree
3 AKA dv
3 AKA ddec
3 DETAIL1 Record #
3 DETAIL2 Address
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An individual's participation in a decree of a court marking
4 CONT the legal separation of a man and woman, totally dissolving
4 CONT the marriage relation.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE DIVRCE
4 NAME Divorcee
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A divorced woman.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DIVRCE was granted a divorce from ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE DIVRC
4 NAME Divorce'
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A divorced man.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DIVRC was granted a divorce from ROLE:DIVRCE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE ATTO
4 NAME attorney
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a divorce.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ATTO was listed as an attorney in the divorce of ROLE:DIVRCE and
5 CONT ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CHIL
4 NAME child
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A child listed in the divorce proceedings.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In the divorce of ROLE:DIVRCE and ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC, ROLE:CHIL was listed as
5 CONT their child.

2 EVEN DIVF
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil, Legal
3 NAME divorce filing

3 AKA divorce filing
3 AKA df
3 AKA dfil
3 DETAIL1 Grounds
3 DETAIL2 Address
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An event of filing for a divorce by a spouse.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT ROOTS III.
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE DIVRCE
4 NAME Divorcee
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A divorced woman.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DIVRCE filed for divorce from ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE DIVRC
4 NAME Divorce'
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A divorced man.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DIVRC filed for divorce from ROLE:DIVRCE DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE ATTO
4 NAME attorney
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a divorce.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT At ROLE:DIVRCE and ROLE:DIVRC's divorce filing DATE PLAC, ROLE:ATTO was listed as
5 CONT an attorney.
3 ROLE CORE
4 NAME corespondent
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person accused of adultery with a husband or wife who is
5 CONT being sued for divorce.
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT At ROLE:DIVRCE and ROLE:DIVRC's divorce filing DATE PLAC, ROLE:CHIL was named a
5 CONT corespondent.
3 ROLE CHIL
4 NAME child
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A child listed in the divorce proceedings.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT At the divorce filing of ROLE:DIVRCE and ROLE:DIVRC DATE PLAC, ROLE:CHIL was listed
5 CONT as their child.
2 EVEN DOMP
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Personal, Civil
3 NAME domestic partnership
3 AKA domestic partnership
3 AKA dp
3 AKA part
3 DETAIL1 FileRecord #
3 DETAIL2 Notarization
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act of entering into a domestic partnership by two
4 CONT adults who sign and date a Declaration of Domestic
4 CONT Partnership agreement. Two adults choose to enter into a

4 CONT domestic partnership in order to share one another's lives
 4 CONT in an intimate and committed relationship of mutual caring,
 4 CONT to live together, and to be jointly responsible for basic
 4 CONT living expenses.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Declaration of Domestic Partnership, Chapter 62, San
 4 CONT Francisco Administrative Code, 915-917, March, 1991.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PART1
 4 NAME Partner 1
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commits to a domestic partnership with another.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PART1 was a domestic partner of ROLE:PART2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE ATTO
 4 NAME attorney
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a domestic
 5 CONT partnership agreement.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT In the domestic partnership agreement of ROLE:PART1 and ROLE:PART2 PLAC DATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ATTO was listed as an attorney.
 3 ROLE NOTRY
 4 NAME notary public
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public officer authorized to notarize a domestic
 5 CONT partnership agreement.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NOTRY notarized ROLE:PART1 and ROLE:PART2's domestic partnership
 5 CONT agreement DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PART2
 4 NAME Partner 2
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commits to a domestic partnership with another.
 4 AGER 18-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PART2 was a domestic partner of ROLE:PART1 PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN EDUC
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Education
 3 NAME education
 3 AKA education
 3 AKA ed
 3 AKA educ
 3 DETAIL1 School
 3 DETAIL2 Studies
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The development of knowledge, skill or ability by teaching,
 4 CONT training or study.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE STUD
 4 NAME Student
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is learning in school or being taught by
 5 CONT someone.
 4 AGER 2-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:STUD was a student at DET1 PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE TEAC
4 NAME teacher
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An instructor in someone's education.
4 AGER 15-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:TEAC taught ROLE:STUD at DET1 PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE PRIN
4 NAME principal
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The head of an elementary or secondary school.
4 AGER 15-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PRIN was principal of DET1 PLAC DATE when ROLE:STUD was a student.

3 ROLE CLASM
4 NAME classmate
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A member of the same class in school.
4 AGER 2-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CLASM was a classmate of ROLE:STUD at DET1 PLAC DATE.

2 EVEN ELEC
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Political
3 NAME election
3 AKA election
3 AKA el
3 AKA elec
3 DETAIL1 Office
3 DETAIL2 District
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act of being chosen for an office by vote.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE EOFFI
4 NAME Elected official
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who is voted into office.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:EOFFI was elected DET1, DET2 DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN EMAN
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil
3 NAME emancipation - minor
3 AKA emancipation of a minor
3 AKA em
3 AKA eman
3 DETAIL1 Record
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The emancipation of a minor child by its parents, which
4 CONT involves an entire surrender of the right to the care,
4 CONT custody, and earnings of such child as well as the
4 CONT renunciation of parental duties.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Anne Anderson and Linda Goesling
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE PETI

4 NAME Petitioner
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who presents a petition to a court, officer, or
 5 CONT legislative body to be granted legal status.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PETI petitioned the court to be granted status of legal age
 5 CONT DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE TUTO
 4 NAME tutor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A guardian who gave permission for someone's emancipation.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:TUTO was the guardian of ROLE:PETI who gave ROLE:TUTO permission for
 5 CONT ROLE:PETI's emancipation DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE JUDGE
 4 NAME judge
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
 5 CONT administer the law.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The status of legal age was granted to ROLE:PETI DATE PLAC by ROLE:JUDGE.
 2 EVEN EMIG
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME emigration
 3 AKA emigration
 3 AKA em
 3 AKA emig
 3 DETAIL1 Conveyance
 3 DETAIL2 Pt of Origin
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event of leaving one's homeland with the intent of
 4 CONT residing elsewhere.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE EMIGR
 4 NAME Emigrant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who leaves his own country to settle in another.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:EMIGR emigrated from DET2 DATE.
 3 ROLE SPOU
 4 NAME spouse
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A husband or wife of a person who emigrated.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SPOU emigrated with ROLE:EMIGR from DET2 DATE.
 2 EVEN EMPL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME employment
 3 AKA employment
 3 AKA em
 3 AKA empl
 3 DETAIL1 Occupation
 3 DETAIL2 Organization
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT To work in a business, trade or profession.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE EMPLE
 4 NAME Employee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who works for some person or firm for pay.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:EMPLE was employed at DET2 as a DET1 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE EMPLR
 4 NAME employer
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person or firm who employs one or more persons.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT At DET2 PLAC ROLE:EMPLR employed ROLE:EMPLE.
 3 ROLE SUPE
 4 NAME supervisor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who oversees others in a place of employment.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SUPE was ROLE:EMPLE's supervisor at DET2 PLAC.
 3 ROLE ASSO
 4 NAME associate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is of the same group or category as the
 5 CONT employee.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ASSO is a work associate of ROLE:EMPLE at DET2 PLAC.
 2 EVEN ENGA
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME engagement
 3 AKA engagement
 3 AKA en
 3 AKA enga
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event of recording or announcing an agreement between two
 4 CONT people to become married.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BETH
 4 NAME Betrothed
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person engaged to be married.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BETH became betrothed DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FIANCE
 4 NAME Fiance
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man engaged to be married.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FIANCE became engaged to ROLE:FIANCEE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FIANCEE
 4 NAME Fiancee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman engaged to be married.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FIANCEE became engaged to ROLE:FIANCE DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN EQUI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME equity
 3 AKA equity
 3 AKA eq
 3 AKA eqty
 3 DETAIL1 Court
 3 DETAIL2 Judgement
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Impartial justice between two parties whose claims conflict.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Val D. Greenwood, Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy,
 4 CONT 2nd edition (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990),
 4 CONT 400.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CLAI
 4 NAME Claimant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who claims or asserts a right.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CLAI brought a claim against ROLE:DEFE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE DEFE
 4 NAME Defendant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The accused in an equity case.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEFE opposed ROLE:CLAI's claim against ROLE:DEFE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who was listed as a witness in an equity case.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN was listed as a witness in the case between ROLE:CLAI and
 5 CONT ROLE:DEFE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE JUDGE
 4 NAME judge
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
 5 CONT administer the law.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE was listed as a judge in the case between ROLE:CLAI and
 5 CONT ROLE:DEFE DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN ESCR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME escrow
 3 AKA escrow
 3 AKA es
 3 AKA escr

3 DETAIL1 Property
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An individual's participation in a deed or bond held by a
 4 CONT third party until certain conditions are met by other
 4 CONT parties.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE GRANTO
 4 NAME grantor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who makes a grant.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRANTO entered into an escrow agreement with ROLE:GRANTE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE EAGEN
 4 NAME escrow agent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The person who holds the deed for the grantor and the
 5 CONT grantee.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:EAGEN held the deed for ROLE:GRANTE and ROLE:GRANTO DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GRANTE
 4 NAME Grantee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person to whom a grant is made.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRANTE entered into an escrow agreement with ROLE:GRANTO DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN FAMI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME family
 3 AKA family
 3 AKA fm
 3 AKA fam
 3 DETAIL1 Event
 3 DETAIL2 Reason
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event defining a family -- a group of related people;
 4 CONT tribe; clan; race.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT This template can be used to record any type of family event
 4 CONT you wish (i.e., adoption, non-traditional family events,
 4 CONT etc.). Use the roles provided or create your own roles in
 4 CONT the event/role template.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE SOPAR
 4 NAME social parent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A parent.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SOPAR became the parent of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE AFATH
 4 NAME adopting father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The male adopting parent who takes into his family the child
 5 CONT of another.

4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AFATH became ROLE:CHIL's adoptive father DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE AMOTH
 4 NAME adopting mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The female adopting parent who takes into her family the
 5 CONT child of another.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AMOTH became ROLE:CHIL's adoptive mother DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE STFATH
 4 NAME step father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who has married one's mother after the death or
 5 CONT divorce of one's real father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STFATH was ROLE:CHIL's step father.
 3 ROLE STMOTH
 4 NAME step mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman who has married one's father after the death or
 5 CONT divorce of one's real mother.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STMOTH was ROLE:CHIL's step mother.
 3 ROLE FFATH
 4 NAME foster father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who brings up another person's child.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FFATH became ROLE:CHIL's foster father DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FMOTH
 4 NAME foster mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman who brings up another person's child.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FMOTH became ROLE:CHIL's foster mother DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GODF
 4 NAME godfather
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who sponsors a child when it is baptized or
 5 CONT Christened.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GODF became ROLE:CHIL's godfather DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GODM
 4 NAME godmother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman who sponsors a child when it is baptized or
 5 CONT Christened.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GODM became ROLE:CHIL's godmother DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE SLMOTH
 4 NAME sealing mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The mother who had a child sealed to her (LDS).
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SLMOTH had ROLE:CHIL sealed to ROLE:SLMOTH DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE SLFATH
 4 NAME sealing father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The father who has a child sealed to him (LDS).
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SLFATH had ROLE:CHIL sealed to ROLE:SLFATH DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME Child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child of a father and a mother.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was a child of ROLE:PAR1 and ROLE:PAR2 DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE APAR
 4 NAME adopting parent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who takes into his family the child of another.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:APAR became ROLE:CHIL's adoptive parent DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FPAR
 4 NAME foster parent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who brings up another person's child.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FPAR became ROLE:CHIL's foster parent DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GODP
 4 NAME godparent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who sponsors a child when it is baptized or
 5 CONT Christened.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GODP became ROLE:CHIL's godparent DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME birth father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent who sired a child.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was the ROLE:CHIL's birth father.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME birth mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent who gave birth to a child.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was ROLE:CHIL's birth mother.
 3 ROLE PAR1
 4 NAME Parent1
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A parent.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PAR1 was a parent of ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PAR2

4 NAME Parent2
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A parent.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PAR2 was a parent of ROLE:CHIL. DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN FCOM
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Religious
 3 NAME first communion
 3 AKA first communion
 3 AKA fc
 3 AKA comm
 3 DETAIL1 Religion
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A religious rite of passage; the first act of sharing in the
 4 CONT Lord's supper as a part of church worship.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE COMM
 4 NAME Communicant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who receives Holy Communion.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COMM received first communion at DET2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who offers Holy
 5 CONT Communion.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE offered first communion to ROLE:COMM DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MNSTR
 4 NAME minister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person ordained according to the church who offers Holy
 5 CONT Communion.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MNSTR offered first communion to ROLE:COMM at DET2 PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN FOSTR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME fosterage
 3 AKA fosterage
 3 AKA fo
 3 AKA fost
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Agency
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act granting care of a foster child, brother, sister,
 4 CONT parent, etc. A foster child's care, comfort, education and
 4 CONT upbringing is left to persons other than his/her natural
 4 CONT parents.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE FCHIL

4 NAME Foster child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child brought up by persons who are not his/her parents.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FCHIL became a foster child DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FMOTH
 4 NAME foster mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman who brings up another person's child.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FMOTH became the foster mother of ROLE:FCHIL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FFATH
 4 NAME foster father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who brings up another person's child.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FFATH became the foster father of ROLE:FCHIL DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN FUNE
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Religious
 3 NAME funeral
 3 AKA funeral
 3 AKA fu
 3 AKA fnrl
 3 DETAIL1 Ceremony
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The ceremony that is performed at the burial or burning of
 4 CONT the deceased.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD funeral was held DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MNSTR
 4 NAME minister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person ordained according to the church who officiates at
 5 CONT the funeral.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD's funeral ceremony PLAC, was performed by ROLE:MNSTR.
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Clergyman or minister of the Christian faith who officiates
 5 CONT at the funeral.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE performed ROLE:DEAD's funeral ceremony DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PALL
 4 NAME pallbearer
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who walks with or carries the coffin at a funeral.

4 AGER 5-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PALL was a pallbearer at ROLE:DEAD's funeral DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FDIR
 4 NAME funeral director
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who prepares the dead for internment and conducts
 5 CONT burials.
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT At ROLE:DEAD's funeral ROLE:FDIR was the funeral director.
 2 EVEN GRAD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Education
 3 NAME graduation
 3 AKA graduation
 3 AKA gr
 3 AKA grad
 3 DETAIL1 Degree
 3 DETAIL2 Institution
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act or process of graduating from a school.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE GRADT
 4 NAME Graduate
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who has graduated.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRADT graduated from DET2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH attended ROLE:GRADT's graduation from DET2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH attended ROLE:GRADT's graduation from DET2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE SPEA
 4 NAME keynote speaker
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who makes the keynote address at a graduation.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SPEA was the keynote speaker at ROLE:GRADT's graduation from DET2 PLAC
 5 CONT DATE.
 3 ROLE CLASM
 4 NAME classmate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A member of the same class in school as the graduate.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CLASM graduated with ROLE:GRADT from DET2 PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN CGRAD
 3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Education
 3 NAME graduation-college
 3 AKA college graduation
 3 AKA cg
 3 AKA coll
 3 DETAIL1 Degree
 3 DETAIL2 Institution
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act or process of graduating from a college or
 4 CONT university.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE GRADT
 4 NAME Graduate
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT To finish a course of study at a school, college or
 5 CONT university and receive a diploma or paper saying so.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRADT graduated from DET2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH attended ROLE:GRADT's college graduation DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH attended ROLE:GRADT's college graduation from PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE SPEA
 4 NAME keynote speaker
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who makes the keynote address at a graduation.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SPEA was the keynote speaker at ROLE:GRADT's graduation from DET2
 5 CONT PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE CLASM
 4 NAME classmate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A member of the same class in school as the graduate.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CLASM graduated from college with ROLE:GRADT DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN HGRAD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Education
 3 NAME graduation-hi school
 3 AKA high school graduation
 3 AKA hs
 3 AKA hmgr
 3 DETAIL1 Degree
 3 DETAIL2 School
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act or process of graduating from high school.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE GRADT

4 NAME Graduate
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who graduates from high school.
 4 AGER 16-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRADT graduated from DET2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE CLASM
 4 NAME classmate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A member of the same class in school as the graduate.
 4 AGER 16-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CLASM was a high school classmate of ROLE:GRADT DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 25-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH attended ROLE:GRADT's high school graduation DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 25-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOBH attended ROLE:GRADT's high school graduation DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE SPEA
 4 NAME keynote speaker
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who makes the keynote address at the graduation.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT At ROLE:GRADT's high school graduation ROLE:SPEA was a keynote
 5 CONT speaker.
 2 EVEN GUARB
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME guardian bonds
 3 AKA guardian bonds
 3 AKA gu
 3 AKA grbd
 3 DETAIL1 Bond
 3 DETAIL2 Value
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A monetary guarantee for the guardianship of an estate.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Val D. Greenwood, The Researcher's Guide to American
 4 CONT Genealogy, (Baltimore, MD: Genealogical Publishing Co.
 4 CONT 1990), 266.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person who left property.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD left property to be administered by ROLE:GUARDN DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GUARDN
 4 NAME guardian
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who takes care of the estate of another.
 4 AGER 21-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GUARDN was appointed as a guardian to handle the estate of
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE HEIR
 4 NAME heir
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who inherits property, whether real or personal.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HEIR inherited property from ROLE:DEAD DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN GUAR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME guardianship
 3 AKA guardianship
 3 AKA g.
 3 AKA guar
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Type
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of legally appointing an individual to take care of
 4 CONT the affairs of someone who is young or cannot take care of
 4 CONT her/himself.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE GUARDN
 4 NAME guardian
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who takes care of another.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GUARDN was appointed ROLE:WARD's guardian DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WARD
 4 NAME Ward
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person, especially a child, under the care of a guardian
 5 CONT or of a court.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WARD was listed as ROLE:GUARDN's ward DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN HANA
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hawaiian (social)
 3 NAME ha hanai
 3 AKA Hawaiian hanai
 3 AKA ha
 3 AKA hana
 3 DETAIL1 Type
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Lawe hanai, to adopt a child. To raise, rear, feed,
 4 CONT nourish, and sustain a foster or adopted child. Provider,
 4 CONT caretaker (said affectionately of chiefs by members of the
 4 CONT court).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Hawaiian Dictionary, Hawaiian-English, English-Hawaiian,
 4 CONT Revised and Enlarged by Mary Kawean Puku'i and Samuel H.
 4 CONT Elbert, (University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 1986).
 4 CONT Mary Kawena Puku'i, Samuel H. Elbert, & Esther T. Mo'okini,
 4 CONT Pocket Hawaiian Dictionary, (University Press of Hawaii,
 4 CONT Honolulu, 1975).
 4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: Richard Dennis Souther
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME Child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A natural child of a father and a mother who is unofficially
 5 CONT adopted by a blood relative.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was unofficially adopted by a blood relative, DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE AFATH
 4 NAME adoptive father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male adopting parent who unofficially takes into his
 5 CONT family the child of another.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AFATH unofficially adopted ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE AMOTH
 4 NAME adoptive mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female adopting parent who unofficially takes into her
 5 CONT family the child of another.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AMOTH unofficially adopted ROLE:CHIL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A birth mother of a child.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was ROLE:CHIL's birth mother.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A birth father of a child.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was ROLE:CHIL's birth father.
 2 EVEN POOL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hawaiian (social)
 3 NAME ha po'olua
 3 AKA Hawaiian po'olua
 3 AKA po
 3 AKA pool
 3 DETAIL1 Type
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of accepting a child sired by other than the husband
 4 CONT by both husband and sire. This acceptance increased the
 4 CONT number of relatives of the child who gave their loyalty to
 4 CONT him/her as kinsmen. It thus fostered the prestige of
 4 CONT children of chiefs.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Hawaiian Dictionary, Hawaiian to English, English to
 4 CONT Hawaiian, Mary Kawena Puku'i, Samuel H. Elbert, (University
 4 CONT of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 1986).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Richard Dennis Souther
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE CHIL

4 NAME Child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child of a father and a mother who is considered a child
 5 CONT of a second father also.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was a child of two fathers, ROLE:SIRE (sire) and ROLE:FATH
 5 CONT (father).
 3 ROLE SIRE
 4 NAME sire
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The natural father who begot the child.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SIRE sired ROLE:CHIL.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent who is considered to be the father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH raised ROLE:CHIL as his child.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was ROLE:CHIL's mother.
 3 ROLE FATH2
 4 NAME father2
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A second male parent considered to be the father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH2 was a second male considered to be ROLE:CHIL's father.
 2 EVEN BAUT
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hispanic Religious
 3 NAME his bautismo
 3 AKA bautismo
 3 AKA bt
 3 AKA baut
 3 DETAIL1 Church
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event of Hispanic baptism into the Roman Catholic faith.
 4 CONT An infant is baptized into the church, usually on the day of
 4 CONT birth, or shortly thereafter. A conditional baptism can be
 4 CONT performed at home by any lay person of the "age of reason"
 4 CONT (seven years of age or above), if the child is in danger of
 4 CONT death. This event is entered into church records when holy
 4 CONT oils are applied by a priest at a later date.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT The baptismal register, one of the five registers that must
 4 CONT be kept in the church parish according to Canon Law, is the
 4 CONT source for the bautismo (baptism) event.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BAPT
 4 NAME Baptized
 4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who is purified; cleansed from sin.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BAPT was baptized DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE LAYP
 4 NAME lay person
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person, not religious or a clergyman, who performs a
 5 CONT conditional or unofficial baptism in time of need or
 5 CONT emergency.

4 AGER 7-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT Because ROLE:BAPT was in danger of death, ROLE:LAYP performed a
 5 CONT baptism for ROLE:BAPT DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PADRI
 4 NAME padrino
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Godfather.

4 SEX M
 4 AGER 7-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PADRI became ROLE:BAPT's padrino DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The clergyman who baptized the child.

4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PADRI was present at the baptism of his child, ROLE:BAPT DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MADR
 4 NAME madrina
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Godmother.

4 SEX F
 4 AGER 7-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:LBAPT became the madrina of ROLE:BAPT DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME madre
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The female parent of the baptized child.

4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was present at the baptism of her child, ROLE:BAPT DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME padre
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The male parent of the baptized child.

4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was present at the baptism of his child, ROLE:BAPT DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN CONF
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hispanic Religious
 3 NAME his confirmacion
 3 AKA confirmacion
 3 AKA cf
 3 AKA conf
 3 DETAIL1 Register
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An Hispanic reaffirmation of faith. Historically,
 4 CONT confirmacion (confirmation) was administered to infants soon
 4 CONT after baptism. In Mexico, infant confirmation has

4 CONT continued, but if one is not confirmed as a child he/she can
4 CONT be confirmed as an adult.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Parish church registers or Cathedral registers are the
4 CONT source for the confirmation event.
4 CONT In the olden days, confirmation was administered in the
4 CONT parish by the bishop or designated priest (e.g., Father
4 CONT Serra in the 1780's in California). When the bishop
4 CONT traveled to the parishes, huge classes were confirmed at
4 CONT once. In the 1850's onward, if the family lived anywhere
4 CONT near the Bishopric, they went there to be confirmed; hence
4 CONT some records are NOT in the parish church, but in the
4 CONT nearest cathedral.
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE CONF
4 NAME Confirmandii
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A candidate for confirmation.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CONF was confirmed DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE OBIS
4 NAME obispado
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A bishop who officiates at a confirmation.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:OBIS confirmed ROLE:CONF DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PADR
4 NAME padre/priest
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A priest who officiates at a confirmation.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PADR, as the designated priest, performed the confirmation
5 CONT of ROLE:CONF DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PADRI
4 NAME padrino
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A Godfather or sponsor of the confirmed.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT At ROLE:CONF's confirmation DATE PLAC, ROLE:PADRI became ROLE:CONF padrino.

3 ROLE MADR
4 NAME madrina
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A Godmother or sponsor of the confirmed.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT At ROLE:CONF's confirmation DATE PLAC, ROLE:MADR became the madrina.

2 EVEN DIFU
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Hispanic Religious
3 NAME his difuntos
3 AKA difuntos/entierros
3 AKA d.
3 AKA d/en
3 DETAIL1 Church
3 DETAIL2 Cemetery
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Act of recording of the death and/or burial of a member of

4 CONT the parish into the difuntos register.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Note: More often than not, the date of burial is what is
 4 CONT specified in the older death registers and all too often
 4 CONT people assume that the death had to take place the day
 4 CONT before (which was not always the case) and why when the
 4 CONT burial date is specified one should state just that, not
 4 CONT assume and record the date of death unless if is
 4 CONT specifically stated.
 4 CONT
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Parish registration of deaths (Difuntos Register - Book of
 4 CONT Deaths).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Decedent
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person who is given a mass of Christian burial.
 5 CONT
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT A mass of Christian burial was said for ROLE:DEAD DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PADR
 4 NAME padre
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A priest or clergyman who presides at the burial.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PADR conducted a mass of christian burial for ROLE:WITN DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN HORD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hispanic Religious
 3 NAME his holy orders
 3 AKA holy orders
 3 AKA ho
 3 AKA hord
 3 DETAIL1 Cathedral
 3 DETAIL2 Diocese
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Elevation of and/or ordination into the priesthood of the
 4 CONT Roman Catholic church.
 4 CONT
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Generally, records of Holy Orders are kept in files at the
 4 CONT bishop's headquarters and/or in cathedral registers.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME Priest
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Clergyman who receives Holy Orders.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 24-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE was ordained into priesthood DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE BISHP
 4 NAME bishop
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman of high rank who is of a church district or
 5 CONT diocese who ordains a priest.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:PRIE was ordained into priesthood by ROLE:BISHP DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN DILI

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Hispanic Religious

3 NAME his marriage invest.

3 AKA diligencias matrimoniales

3 AKA dm

3 AKA dmat

3 DETAIL1 Impediments

3 DETAIL2 Dispensation

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT An investigation into the "freedom" of an engaged couple to

4 CONT marry. At least three witnesses for each person were

4 CONT interrogated and this was recorded. The record was sent to

4 CONT the home parish of anyone who lived outside the area and the

4 CONT parish priest contributed to the documentation and swore to

4 CONT the freedom of the parties to marry and indicated that the

4 CONT amonestaciones or banns had been cried without incident.

4 CONT Any impediments were noted and often genealogical trees were

4 CONT added to show any relationship.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT The marriage register, which included genealogical data

4 CONT (family trees) on the couple is the source for finding

4 CONT documentation of marriage investigations.

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE PADR

4 NAME padre

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A priest who conducts a marriage investigation for a bride

5 CONT and groom.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 20-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:PADR conducted a diligencias matrimoniales for ROLE:BRID and

5 CONT ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE BRID

4 NAME Novia

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A woman about to be married; a bride.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BRID indicated that she wished to marry ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE GROO

4 NAME Novio

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A man about to be married; a groom.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:GROO indicated that he wished to marry ROLE:BRID DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE BTES

4 NAME bride's testigo

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The bride's witness who testifies on behalf of the bride.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BTES, as a witness, testified for ROLE:BRID at her marriage

5 CONT investigation DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE GTES

4 NAME groom's testigo

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT The groom's witness who testifies on behalf of the groom.

4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GTES, as a witness, testified for ROLE:GROO at his marriage
 5 CONT investigation DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE NOTRY
 4 NAME notario
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public officer authorized to certify deeds and contracts.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NOTRY conducted a diligencias matrimoniales for ROLE:BRID and
 5 CONT ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MATR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hispanic Religious
 3 NAME his matrimonio
 3 AKA matrimonio
 3 AKA m.
 3 AKA matr
 3 DETAIL1 Church
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The Hispanic Catholic marriage ceremony -- the uniting of
 4 CONT two baptized, practicing Catholics in the sacrament of
 4 CONT marriage. Another word which was interchangeable for
 4 CONT matrimonio is casamientos.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Evidence of marriage events is found in the marriage
 4 CONT register, kept by the parish priest. At one time this might
 4 CONT have been entered at the priest's home parish or the
 4 CONT cathedral if there were no permanent registers. It was
 4 CONT usually noted on participant's baptismal record in home
 4 CONT parish.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BRID
 4 NAME Novia
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The bride; a woman just married or about to be married.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BRID became the novia of ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GROO
 4 NAME Novio
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The groom; a man just married or about to be married.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 14-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GROO married ROLE:BRID DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PADR
 4 NAME padre
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A priest who officiated at a marriage.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PADR united ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO in the sacrament of marriage DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE TESTI
 4 NAME testigo
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A witness at the marriage.

4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:TESTI witnessed the marriage of ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO.
3 ROLE PADRI
4 NAME padrino
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A sponsor of a particular part of a wedding. These were
5 CONT usually the bride or groom's actual godparents from their
5 CONT baptism and/or confirmation events.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PADRI sponsored ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's marriage DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE MADR
4 NAME madrina
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A sponsor of a particular part of a wedding. These were
5 CONT usually the bride or groom's actual godparents from their
5 CONT baptism and/or confirmation events.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MADR helped to sponsor ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's marriage DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE ARRAS
4 NAME padrinos de arras
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The man in charge of carrying the arras, the thirteen coins
5 CONT that the groom gives the bride as a pledge. This is the
5 CONT dowry, a sum or money assigned by a husband to his wife, for
5 CONT her maintenance after his death, which according to the
5 CONT Spanish laws cannot exceed the tenth part of his fortune.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ARRAS was the padrinos de arras in ROLE:GROO and ROLE:BRID's marriage
5 CONT DATE PLAC.
2 EVEN PRES
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Hispanic Religious
3 NAME his presentacion
3 AKA presentacion
3 AKA pr
3 AKA pres
3 DETAIL1 Church
3 DETAIL2 Address
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act of presenting a child to the church family after
4 CONT baptism. This presentation ceremony is generally part of
4 CONT the bautismo (baptism).
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE PADR
4 NAME padre
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The priest who presents a baptized child to a congregation.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PADR presented ROLE:BAPT to the church congregation after
5 CONT ROLE:BAPT's baptism DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE BAPT
4 NAME Baptized
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The baptized child who is presented to a church
5 CONT congregation.
4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BAPT was presented by ROLE:PADR to the church congregation DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.

2 EVEN QUIN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hispanic
 3 NAME his quinceanera
 3 AKA quinceanera
 3 AKA 15
 3 AKA quin
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A celebration associated with a young woman's fifteenth
 4 CONT birthday. It is an integral part of the Hispanic tradition,
 4 CONT sometimes described as a "mini-wedding" or a "coming out
 4 CONT party".
 4 CONT
 4 CONT There is no equivalent ceremony for a young Hispanic man.
 4 CONT

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT This event is can be recorded in the baptismal record or
 4 CONT church register.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE GIRL
 4 NAME Girl
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A fifteen year old girl; a debutante.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 15-15
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT When ROLE:GIRL turned 15, ROLE:GIRL was honored with a quinceanera
 5 CONT celebration given by ROLE:GIRL family DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 25-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH attended ROLE:GIRL's quinceanera DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 25-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH attended ROLE:GIRL's quinceanera DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE ATTA
 4 NAME attendant
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An attendant to the girl at her quinceanera.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ATTA was an attendant at ROLE:GIRL's quinceanera.

3 ROLE SPON
 4 NAME sponsor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A sponsor of the girl's quinceanera. The padrinos paid for
 5 CONT everything in connection with the religious celebration.
 5 CONT They were likely to be the girl's godparents.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SPON was a sponsor of ROLE:GIRL's quinceanera DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN VELA
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Hispanic Religious
 3 NAME his velacion
 3 AKA velacion
 3 AKA ve
 3 AKA vela
 3 DETAIL1 Church
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The nuptial blessing or benediction. Historically (Canon
 4 CONT Law) this could not be administered during Lent, Advent, if
 4 CONT either of the parties was non-Catholic, if both parties were
 4 CONT not present (e.g., a proxy marriage), or if the blessing had
 4 CONT been received before in another marriage.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Information on the velacion is found in the marriage
 4 CONT register kept by parish priest.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rudecinda Lo Buglio
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BRID
 4 NAME Novia
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The bride; a woman whose marriage is being blessed.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO received a velacion DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE GROO
 4 NAME Novio
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The groom; a man whose marriage is being blessed.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GROO and ROLE:BRID received a velacion DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PADR
 4 NAME padre
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A priest who blessed the marriage.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PADR performed the velacion at ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's marriage DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE LAZO
 4 NAME padrinos de lazo
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One of the sponsors of the blessing before a wedding; the
 5 CONT one who throws the lasso over the bride and groom during the
 5 CONT blessing.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:LAZO, as the padrinos de lazo, threw the lasso over ROLE:BRID
 5 CONT and ROLE:GROO during the velacion DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE TESTI
 4 NAME testigo
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A witness to the velacion.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:TESTI witnessed the velacion of ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PADRI
 4 NAME padrino
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A sponsor who made sure that the velacion was done
 5 CONT correctly.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PADRI sponsored ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO's velacion DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN HARR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Holocaust
 3 NAME hol arrival
 3 AKA Holocaust arrival
 3 AKA ar
 3 AKA arrv
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The arrival of a Holocaust victim/survivor to the place of
 4 CONT internment.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE VICT
 4 NAME Survivor/victim
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual who was sent to internment during the
 5 CONT Holocaust.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT During the Holocaust ROLE:VICT was sent to internment PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN HDEPA
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Holocaust
 3 NAME hol departure
 3 AKA Holocaust departure
 3 AKA de
 3 AKA depa
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The departure of the Holocaust survivor from the place of
 4 CONT internment.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE SURV
 4 NAME Survivor
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual who was released from internment during the
 5 CONT Holocaust.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT During the Holocaust ROLE:SURV was released from internment PLAC
 5 CONT DATE.
 2 EVEN HDEPO
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Holocaust
 3 NAME hol deportation
 3 AKA Holocaust deportation
 3 AKA dp
 3 AKA dprt
 3 DETAIL1 Sent to
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Deportation of Holocaust victim/survivor from place of
 4 CONT residence.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE VICT

4 NAME Survivor/victim
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual who was deported from one location to another
 5 CONT during the Holocaust.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT During the Holocaust ROLE:VICT was deported from PLAC to DET1 DATE.
 2 EVEN HLIB
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Holocaust
 3 NAME hol liberation
 3 AKA Holocaust liberation
 3 AKA lb
 3 AKA libr
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The liberation of the Holocaust survivor from place of
 4 CONT internment.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE SURV
 4 NAME Survivor
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual who was liberated after the Holocaust.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT After the Holocaust ROLE:SURV was liberated from PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN HOME
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME homestead applicat'n
 3 AKA homestead application
 3 AKA ho
 3 AKA home
 3 DETAIL1 Description
 3 DETAIL2 Patent
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The granting of public land to a settler under certain
 4 CONT conditions by the United States government.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT The Homestead Act of 1862 granted each settler 160 acres of
 4 CONT public land under certain specified conditions.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, The Source, (Salt Lake City,
 4 CONT UT: Ancestry Publishing Co., 1984), 226.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ENTR
 4 NAME Entryman
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who enters upon a tract of public land with intent
 5 CONT to acquire it under the provision of the law.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENTR applied for homestead land DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who witnessed a homestead application.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:WITN testified for ROLE:ENTR on his homestead application DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE SPOU

4 NAME spouse

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A husband or wife of an entryman.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT On ROLE:ENTR's homestead application DATE PLAC, ROLE:SPOU was listed as

5 CONT ROLE:ENTR's spouse.

3 ROLE NEIG

4 NAME neighbor

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:NEIG was listed as a neighbor of ROLE:ENTR in ROLE:ENTR's homestead

5 CONT application DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FMEM

4 NAME family member

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A member of the entryman's family.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FMEM was named in the list of family members on ROLE:ENTR's

5 CONT homestead application DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN HMOON

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Personal

3 NAME honeymoon

3 AKA honeymoon

3 AKA hm

3 AKA hnym

3 DETAIL1 Travel mode

3 DETAIL2 Details

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT A trip or vacation taken by a newly married couple.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE BRID

4 NAME Bride

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A woman just married.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BRID and ROLE:GROO honeymooned PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE GROO

4 NAME Groom

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A man just married.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:GROO and ROLE:BRID honeymooned PLAC DATE.

2 EVEN HONR

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Various

3 NAME honor

3 AKA honor or award

3 AKA hn

3 AKA honr

3 DETAIL1 Reason

3 DETAIL2 Type

3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT To be recognized for an achievement.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE HONO
 4 NAME Honored
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is given an honor or award.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HONO was honored DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE OFFI
 4 NAME officiator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An official who gives an award or honor to someone.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFFI recognized ROLE:HONO when ROLE:HONO was honored DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN ILLN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Health
 3 NAME illness
 3 AKA illness
 3 AKA il
 3 AKA ill
 3 DETAIL1 Cause
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of losing good health; contracting a sickness or
 4 CONT disease.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE PATI
 4 NAME Patient
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is being treated by a doctor.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PATI was ill DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PHYSN
 4 NAME doctor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A practitioner of medicine who cares for a patient.
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PATI treated ROLE:PATI when ROLE:PATI was ill DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CARE
 4 NAME care giver
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who takes care of a patient.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CARE took care of ROLE:PATI during ROLE:PATI illness DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE NURS
 4 NAME nurse
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who takes care of the sick, the injured, or the
 5 CONT old, especially under a doctor's supervision.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NURS was a nurse for ROLE:PATI during ROLE:PATI illness DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN IMMI

3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil
3 NAME immigration
3 AKA immigration
3 AKA im
3 AKA immi
3 DETAIL1 Conveyance
3 DETAIL2 Destination
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event of entering into a new locality with the intent of
4 CONT residing there. The act of coming into a foreign country or
4 CONT region to live.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE IMMIG
4 NAME Immigrant
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who comes into a foreign country or region to live.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:IMMIG immigrated to DET2 DATE.
3 ROLE MOTH
4 NAME mother
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A female parent.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was the mother of immigrant ROLE:IMMIG DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE FATH
4 NAME father
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A male parent.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:FATH was the father of immigrant ROLE:IMMIG DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE SPOU
4 NAME spouse
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A husband or wife of an immigrant.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SPOU was the spouse of ROLE:IMMIG when ROLE:IMMIG immigrated to DET2 DATE.
3 ROLE REL
4 NAME relative
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who belongs to the same family as the immigrant.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:REL was a relative of immigrant ROLE:IMMIG DATE PLAC.
2 EVEN INDEN
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Legal
3 NAME indentured servitude
3 AKA indentured servitude
3 AKA in
3 AKA indn
3 DETAIL1 Type
3 DETAIL2 Duration
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The entering into a contract in two or more copies binding
4 CONT one person to labor for another and learn a specified trade
4 CONT during a specific period of time. During the colonial

4 CONT period, indentures allowed immigrants to trade their labor
4 CONT as payment for travel costs, maintenance, or training.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, The Source, (Salt Lake City,
4 CONT UT: Ancestry Publishing Co., 1984), page 746.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE ISERV
4 NAME Indentured servant
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Someone who is bound by contract to serve or work for
5 CONT someone else.

4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ISERV was an indentured servant DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE EMPLR
4 NAME employer
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who employs one or more persons under a contract of
5 CONT indenture.

4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:EMPLR hired ROLE:ISERV according to a contract of indenture DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN BARM
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Jewish
3 NAME j bar mitzvah
3 AKA bar mitzvah
3 AKA mz
3 AKA mtzv
3 DETAIL1 Hebrew date
3 DETAIL2 Torah port.

3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The ceremonial event held when a Jewish boy reaches age 13.
4 CONT A religious rite of passage.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE BOY
4 NAME Male child
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A boy.

4 SEX M
4 AGER 13-13
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BOY was bar mitzvahed DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE RABBI
4 NAME rabbi
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Jewish clergyman.

4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:RABBI conducted ROLE:BOY's bar mitzvah services DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CANT
4 NAME cantor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The man who chants the prayers in a synagogue and leads the
5 CONT congregation in the worship.

4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CANT chanted the prayers at ROLE:BOY's bar mitzvah DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE ALIY
4 NAME aliyah
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Calling up someone for the honor of participating in the
5 CONT religious ceremony.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT At the bar mitzvah of ROLE:BOY, ROLE:ALIY was given an aliyah DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE TEAC
 4 NAME teacher
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An instructor in Hebrew.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:TEAC trained ROLE:BOY in the bar mitzvah ritual DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN BASM
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Jewish
 3 NAME j bat mitzvah
 3 AKA bat mitzvah
 3 AKA mz
 3 AKA mzv
 3 DETAIL1 Hebrew date
 3 DETAIL2 Torah port.
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The ceremonial event held when a Jewish girl reaches age 12.
 4 CONT A religious rite of passage.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 1950-3000
 3 ROLE GIRL
 4 NAME Female child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A girl.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-13
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GIRL was bat mitzvahed DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE TEAC
 4 NAME teacher
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An instructor of Hebrew.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:TEAC trained ROLE:GIRL in the bat mitzvah ritual DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE RABBI
 4 NAME rabbi
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Jewish clergyman.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RABBI conducted the bat mitzvah services of ROLE:GIRL DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CANT
 4 NAME cantor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The man who chants the prayers in a synagogue and lead the
 5 CONT congregation in the worship.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CANT chanted the prayers for ROLE:GIRL's bat mitzvah DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE ALIY
 4 NAME aliyah
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Calling up someone for the honor of participating in the
 5 CONT religious ceremony.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT At ROLE:GIRL's bat mitzvah, ROLE:ALIY was given an aliyah DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN BRIT
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Jewish
 3 NAME j brit milah

3 AKA brit milah
 3 AKA br
 3 AKA brit
 3 DETAIL1 Hebrew Name
 3 DETAIL2 Hebrew Date
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The circumcision of a male Jewish infant on the eighth day
 4 CONT after birth. Jewish for covenant.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BOY
 4 NAME Boy
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male child.
 4 SEX M
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT A Brit Milah was performed on ROLE:BOY DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOHE
 4 NAME mohel
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A Jewish ritual circumciser.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOHE performed ROLE:BOY's circumscion PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE SONDEK
 4 NAME sondek
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Man who holds the baby at the Brit Milah.
 4 SEX M
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SONDEK held ROLE:BOY during his Brit Milah PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN GET
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Jewish
 3 NAME j get
 3 AKA get
 3 AKA gt
 3 AKA get
 3 DETAIL1 Hebrew date
 3 DETAIL2 Get site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A Jewish religious divorce.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME Wife
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman who is
 5 CONT petitioning for a divorce.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was given a religious divorce from ROLE:HUSB DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE HUSB
 4 NAME Husband
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man who is
 5 CONT petitioning for a divorce.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was given a religious divorce from ROLE:WIFE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE RABBI

4 NAME rabbi
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Jewish clergyman who officiates at a Get.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RABBI officiated at the religious divorce of ROLE:HUSB and ROLE:WIFE DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 2 EVEN JNAME
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Jewish
 3 NAME j naming fem. child
 3 AKA naming of a female child
 3 AKA fn
 3 AKA femn
 3 DETAIL1 Hebrew Name
 3 DETAIL2 Hebrew Date
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The religious naming of a female child (in Hebrew).
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE GIRL
 4 NAME Girl
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Female child.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GIRL was given her Hebrew name DET1 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE RABBI
 4 NAME rabbi
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Jewish clergyman who officiated at the naming of a female
 5 CONT child.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RABBI officiated at the naming of ROLE:GIRL DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN RORD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Jewish
 3 NAME j rabbi ordination
 3 AKA rabbi ordination
 3 AKA or
 3 AKA ordn
 3 DETAIL1 Hebrew date
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The ordination of a Rabbi.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE INDI
 4 NAME Person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual who is about to be ordained as a Rabbi.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:INDI was examined by a Beth Din and subsequently was
 5 CONT ordained PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE RABBI
 4 NAME rabbi
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A Jewish clergyman who presides over an ordination at a Beth
 5 CONT Din.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:RABBI presided over ROLE:INDI's rabbinic ordination at a Beth
5 CONT Din.

2 EVEN UNVEIL

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Jewish

3 NAME j unveiling

3 AKA unveiling

3 AKA uv

3 AKA unvl

3 DETAIL1 Hebrew date

3 DETAIL2 Cemetery

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The erecting of a tombstone.

4 CONT

4 CONT

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Contributed by: Gary Mokotoff

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE DEAD

4 NAME Deceased

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A deceased person whose tombstone is unveiled in a ceremony.

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:DEAD had ROLE:DEAD tombstone unveiled PLAC DATE.

3 ROLE RABBI

4 NAME rabbi

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT Jewish clergyman who officiated at an unveiling.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:RABBI officiated at the unveiling of ROLE:DEAD's tombstone PLAC DATE.

2 EVEN JURY

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Civil

3 NAME jury duty

3 AKA jury duty

3 AKA jr

3 AKA jury

3 DETAIL1 Trial

3 DETAIL2 Court

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The act of serving on a jury. A jury is a certain number of
4 CONT men and women selected, according to law, and sworn to
4 CONT inquire of certain matters of fact, and declare the truth
4 CONT upon evidence to be laid before them.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE JURO

4 NAME Juror

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A member of a jury.

4 AGER 18-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:JURO served on a jury DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE JUDGE

4 NAME judge

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
5 CONT administer the law.

4 AGER 21-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE was listed as a trial judge DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FORE
 4 NAME foreperson
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The presiding member of a grand or petit jury, who speaks or
 5 CONT answers for the jury.
 4 AGER 18-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FORE was a jury foreperson DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE ACCU
 4 NAME accused
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The generic name for the defendant in a criminal case.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ACCU was the accused on trial DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE DATTO
 4 NAME defense attorney
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A lawyer who files appearance in behalf of
 5 CONT defendant and represents such in civil or criminal case.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DATTO was the defense attorney at ROLE:ACCU's trial DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE PROS
 4 NAME prosecutor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who prosecutes another for a crime in the name of
 5 CONT the government.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PROS was the prosecutor at ROLE:ACCU's trial DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN LND_PUR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME land contract
 3 AKA land contract-purchase or sale
 3 AKA lc
 3 AKA lcon
 3 DETAIL1 Description
 3 DETAIL2 Instrument
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The execution of a contract for the purchase and sale of
 4 CONT land upon execution of which title is transferred. The term
 4 CONT commonly refers to an installment contract for the sale of
 4 CONT land whereby purchaser (grantee) receives the deed from the
 4 CONT owner (grantor) upon payment of the final installment. The
 4 CONT vendor retains legal title to the property as security for
 4 CONT payment of contract price.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE GRANTE
 4 NAME Grantee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person to whom a grant is made; one who purchased land.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:GRANTE purchased land from ROLE:GRANTO DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE GRANTO
 4 NAME Grantor
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who makes a grant; one who sold land.
 4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:GRANTO sold land to ROLE:GRANTE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN
4 NAME witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who witnessed the land transaction.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WITN witnessed the land transaction between ROLE:GRANTO and ROLE:GRANTE
5 CONT DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE NEIG
4 NAME neighbor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who lives in the next house or nearby.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In the land sale between ROLE:GRANTE and ROLE:GRANTO DATE PLAC, ROLE:NEIG was
5 CONT listed as a neighbor.

3 ROLE POWNR
4 NAME previous owner
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The owner prior to the present owner.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:POWNR was the previous owner of the land sold by ROLE:GRANTO to
5 CONT ROLE:GRANTE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE SURVYR
4 NAME surveyor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who measures the size, shape, position and
5 CONT boundaries of land.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In the land sale between ROLE:GRANTE and ROLE:GRANTO DATE PLAC, ROLE:SURVYR was
5 CONT listed as the surveyor of the land.

3 ROLE ADOWNR
4 NAME adjacent landowner
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person that owns land next to or near another person.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In the land sale between ROLE:GRANTE and ROLE:GRANTO DATE PLAC, 623F was named
5 CONT as an adjacent landowner.

2 EVEN SUIT
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Legal
3 NAME lawsuit
3 AKA lawsuit
3 AKA ls
3 AKA suit
3 DETAIL1 Court
3 DETAIL2 Case No.
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The involvement of an individual in a lawsuit, which is a
4 CONT vernacular term for a suit, action, or cause instituted or
4 CONT depending between two private persons in the courts of law.
4 CONT A suit at law or in equity; an action or proceeding in a
4 CONT civil court; a process in law instituted by one party to
4 CONT compel another to do him justice.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: James N. Gorsline

3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE PLA1
4 NAME Plaintiff
4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who brings an action.
4 AGER 21-112
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PLAI was the plaintiff in a law suit against ROLE:DEFE DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE DEFE
4 NAME Defendant
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The accused in a lawsuit.
4 AGER 21-112
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEFE was the defendant in a lawsuit DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE PART
4 NAME party
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT Each of the persons or sides as in a lawsuit.
4 AGER 21-112
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PART was a party in a lawsuit DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE WITN
4 NAME witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who was listed as a witness in a lawsuit.
4 AGER 21-112
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WITN was listed as a witness in a lawsuit DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE JUDGE
4 NAME judge
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
5 CONT administer the law.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE was the judge in a lawsuit between ROLE:DEFE and ROLE:PART PLAC
5 CONT DATE.
2 EVEN BAPL
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS LDS Religious
3 NAME lds baptism
3 AKA LDS baptism
3 AKA bp
3 AKA bap
3 DETAIL1 Temple Code
3 DETAIL2 Site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The event of baptism performed at age eight or later by
4 CONT priesthood authority of the Church of Jesus Christ of
4 CONT Latter-day Saints. It represents the event of baptism by
4 CONT immersion for membership into the Church of Jesus Christ of
4 CONT Latter-day Saints and is a pre-requisite ordinance to other
4 CONT LDS ordinance events.
4 CONT
4 CONT Baptism for a deceased individual is a temple ordinance
4 CONT only, where a living person volunteers to be baptized in the
4 CONT deceased person's behalf (by proxy).
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Contributed by: Jed Allen, Family History Department,
4 CONT Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
3 PERI 1830-3000
3 ROLE LBAPT
4 NAME Baptismal candidate
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person receiving the ordinance of baptism (LDS).
4 AGER 8-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LBAPT was baptized a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of

5 CONT Latter-day Saints DATE DET2 PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN

4 NAME witness

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A male person invited to specifically observe the baptism,
5 CONT to see that the ordinance is performed properly. Two male
5 CONT persons are specifically invited to act as witnesses.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 18-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:WITN was a witness at ROLE:LBAPT's baptism DATE DET1 DET2 PLAC.

3 ROLE BAPZ

4 NAME baptizer

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person having priesthood authority in the Church of Jesus
5 CONT Christ of Latter-day Saints, who officiates at a person's
5 CONT baptism.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 16-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BAPZ was the baptizer at ROLE:LBAPT's baptism DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE LBAPD

4 NAME Deceased candidate

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A deceased individual who is baptized by proxy.

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:LBAPD was baptized (proxy) DATE DET1 PLAC.

3 ROLE PROX

4 NAME proxy

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who acts for and in behalf of the deceased
5 CONT principal in this ordinance.

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:PROX was the proxy for ROLE:LBAPD in ROLE:LBAPD baptism DATE DET1.

2 EVEN SLGC

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS LDS Religious

3 NAME lds child sealing

3 AKA LDS sealing of child

3 AKA sc

3 AKA slgc

3 DETAIL1 Temple Code

3 DETAIL2 Temple Name

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT A temple ordinance received by a member of The Church of
4 CONT Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints which seals that person to
4 CONT his or her parents.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Contributed by: Jed Allen, Family History Department,
4 CONT Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints

3 PERI 1830-3000

3 ROLE CHIL

4 NAME Child

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A child being sealed to his or her parents.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was sealed to ROLE:CHIL parents, ROLE:FATH and ROLE:MOTH, DATE DET1 PLAC.

3 ROLE FATH

4 NAME father

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A male person to whom a child is being sealed.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 12-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was sealed to ROLE:FATH and ROLE:MOTH DATE DET1 PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female person to whom a child is being sealed.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL was sealed to ROLE:MOTH and ROLE:FATH DATE DET1 PLAC.
 3 ROLE SEALR
 4 NAME sealer
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person having priesthood authority in the Church of Jesus
 5 CONT Christ of Latter-day Saints.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 16-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SEALR was the sealer at ROLE:CHIL's sealing to ROLE:FATH and ROLE:MOTH DATE
 5 CONT DET1 PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male person invited to specifically observe the sealing,
 5 CONT to see that the ordinance is performed properly. (Two male
 5 CONT persons are specifically invited.)
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 18-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN was a witness at the sealing of ROLE:CHIL to ROLE:FATH and ROLE:MOTH
 5 CONT DATE DET1 PLAC.
 3 ROLE PROXC
 4 NAME child-proxy
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who acts for and in behalf of the deceased
 5 CONT principal in this ordinance.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PROXC was the proxy for ROLE:DEAD in ROLE:DEAD sealing DATE DET1.
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased child
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Deceased individual whose sealing to his or her parents is
 5 CONT done by proxy.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD was sealed (proxy) to ROLE:FATH and ROLE:MOTH DATE DET1 PLAC.
 3 ROLE PROXF
 4 NAME father-proxy
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who acts for and in behalf of a child's deceased
 5 CONT father in this ordinance.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PROXF was the proxy for ROLE:CHIL's deceased father in ROLE:CHIL
 5 CONT sealing DATE DET1 PLAC.
 3 ROLE PROXM
 4 NAME mother-proxy
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who acts for and in behalf of a child's deceased
 5 CONT mother in this ordinance.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PROXM was the proxy for ROLE:CHIL's deceased mother in ROLE:CHIL
 5 CONT sealing DATE DET1.
 2 EVEN CONL
 3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS GEDCOM
3 NAME lds confirmation
3 AKA LDS confirmation
3 AKA lc
3 AKA lcn
3 DETAIL1 Temple Code
3 DETAIL2 Site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The religious event by which a person receives membership in
4 CONT The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in
4 CONT connection with either a living or deceased baptism. A
4 CONT deceased person would receive this ordinance by proxy at an
4 CONT LDS temple.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Contributed by: Jed Allen, Family History Department,
4 CONT Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
3 PERI 1830-3000
3 ROLE LCON
4 NAME Confirmand
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person receiving the Gift of the Holy Ghost and
5 CONT confirmation into The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day
5 CONT Saints.
4 AGER 8-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LCON was confirmed a member of The Church of Jesus Christ
5 CONT of Latter-day Saints DATE DET1 PLAC.
3 ROLE DCON
4 NAME Deceased confirmand
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person receiving the Gift of the Holy Ghost and
5 CONT confirmation into The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day
5 CONT Saints.
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DCON received the ordinance of confirmation by proxy DATE DET1
5 CONT PLAC.
3 ROLE CONFR
4 NAME Confirmer
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person having priesthood authority in the Church of Jesus
5 CONT Christ of Latter-day Saints who officiates at a
5 CONT confirmation.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 16-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CONFR confirmed ROLE:LCON DATE DET1 PLAC.
3 ROLE PROX
4 NAME proxy
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who acts for and in behalf of a deceased individual
5 CONT in the confirmation.
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:PROX was the proxy for ROLE:DCON in ROLE:DCON confirmation DATE DET1
5 CONT PLAC.
2 EVEN ENDL
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS LDS Religious
3 NAME lds endowment
3 AKA LDS endowmment
3 AKA en
3 AKA endw
3 DETAIL1 Temple Code
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A temple ordinance received by a member of The Church of

4 CONT Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Jed Allen, Family History Department,
 4 CONT Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
 3 PERI 1830-3000
 3 ROLE ENDCAN
 4 NAME Endowment candidate
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person receiving his/her endowment.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENDCAN was endowed DATE DET1.
 3 ROLE ELDE
 4 NAME elder
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A priesthood authority in The Church of Jesus Christ of
 5 CONT Latter-day Saints.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ELDE was present at ROLE:ENDCAN's endowment DATE DET1.
 3 ROLE HPRIE
 4 NAME high priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A priesthood authority in The Church of Jesus Christ of
 5 CONT Latter-day Saints.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 16-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HPRIE was present at ROLE:ENDCAN's endowment DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN SLGS
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS LDS Religious
 3 NAME Ids sealed to spouse
 3 AKA LDS sealing of spouse
 3 AKA ss
 3 AKA slgs
 3 DETAIL1 Temple Code
 3 DETAIL2 Temple Name
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A religious event pertaining to the sealing of a husband and
 4 CONT wife in an LDS temple ceremony.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Jed Allen, Family History Department,
 4 CONT Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE HUSB
 4 NAME Husband
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male person being sealed to his wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HUSB and ROLE:WIFE were sealed DATE DET1 DET2 PLAC.
 3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME Wife
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female person being sealed to her husband.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE and ROLE:HUSB were sealed DATE DET1 DET2 PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A male person invited to specifically observe the sealing,
 5 CONT to see that the ordinance is performed properly. (Two male
 5 CONT persons are specifically invited.)
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 18-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN observed the sealing of ROLE:WIFE to ROLE:HUSB DATE DET2 PLAC.
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person having priesthood authority in the Church of Jesus
 5 CONT Christ of Latter-day Saints who officiates at the sealing of
 5 CONT a husband and a wife.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 16-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE was an officiator at the sealing of ROLE:WIFE to ROLE:HUSB DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE PROXH
 4 NAME husband-proxy
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who acts for and in behalf of the deceased husband
 5 CONT in this ordinance.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PROXH was the proxy for ROLE:HUSB in ROLE:HUSB sealing to ROLE:WIFE DATE DET2
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE PROXW
 4 NAME wife-proxy
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who acts for and in behalf of the deceased wife in
 5 CONT this ordinance.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PROXW was the proxy for ROLE:WIFE in ROLE:WIFE sealing to ROLE:HUSB DATE DET2
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE HUSBD
 4 NAME Deceased husband
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A deceased individual who is sealed to his spouse by proxy,
 5 CONT where a living person volunteers to be sealed on the
 5 CONT deceased person's behalf.
 4 SEX M
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HUSBD was sealed to his spouse by proxy DATE DET2 PLAC.
 3 ROLE WIFED
 4 NAME Deceased wife
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A deceased individual who is sealed to her spouse by proxy,
 5 CONT where a living person volunteers to be sealed on the
 5 CONT deceased person's behalf.
 4 SEX F
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFED was sealed to her spouse by proxy DATE DET2 PLAC.
 2 EVEN LICN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil, Legal
 3 NAME license
 3 AKA license
 3 AKA lc
 3 AKA lic
 3 DETAIL1 Type
 3 DETAIL2 License #
 3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The granting of permission by competent authority to do an
 4 CONT act which, without such permission, would be illegal, a
 4 CONT trespass, or a tort. Examples: licensed to practice law,
 4 CONT licensed as a CPA, licensed to pilot a plane.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE LICNSE
 4 NAME Licensee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who applies for or receives a license.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:LICNSE received a license DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE LICNSO
 4 NAME licensor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The person who gives or grants a license.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:LICNSE granted a license to ROLE:LICNSE DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MARK
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME mark, brand
 3 AKA mark or brand
 3 AKA mk
 3 AKA mark
 3 DETAIL1 Record type
 3 DETAIL2 Mark type
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of recording of an individual's brand or mark. A
 4 CONT cattle or crop brand or mark was a form of family crest, not
 4 CONT just burned into the hides of animals and bundles of tobacco
 4 CONT but also engraved on the table silver, monogrammed on the
 4 CONT family linens, painted on the barn or bunkhouse, tooled onto
 4 CONT the leather of a belt or saddle horn, stamped on homemade
 4 CONT butter, and forked into pies. In addition to vital
 4 CONT statistics, this resource can track migrations, provide land
 4 CONT descriptions, and document the presence of non-landowners
 4 CONT and short term residents.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Kathleen W. Hinckley, "Pilgrims, Farmers, and Ranchers:
 4 CONT Marks and Brands as a Genealogical Source", National
 4 CONT Genealogical Society Quarterly, Volume 79, No. 4, (December,
 4 CONT 1991): 253.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 4 CONT
 4 CONT
 3 PERI 1644-3000
 3 ROLE BOWNR
 4 NAME Brand owner
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The owner of branded cattle.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BOWNR registered a brand DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE RUST
 4 NAME rustler
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A thief who steals branded cattle.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:RUST stole livestock from ROLE:BOWNR DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN MARB

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Religious

3 NAME marriage banns

3 AKA marriage banns

3 AKA mb

3 AKA mban

3 DETAIL1 Impediments

3 DETAIL2 Church/Site

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT An event of an official public notice given that two people

4 CONT intend to marry. The inclusion of an individual in

4 CONT published marriage banns and the intended celebration of the

4 CONT marriage of the parties in pursuance of such contract. Such

4 CONT announcement is required by certain religions to be made in

4 CONT a church or chapel, during service, on three consecutive

4 CONT Sundays before the marriage is celebrated. The object is to

4 CONT afford the opportunity for any person to interpose an

4 CONT objection if he knows of any impediment or other just cause

4 CONT why the marriage should not take place.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,

4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE BETH

4 NAME Betrothed

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person engaged to be married.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:BETH had marriage banns published DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FIANCE

4 NAME Fiance

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A man engaged to be married.

4 SEX M

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FIANCE had marriage banns to ROLE:FIANCEE published DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE FIANCEE

4 NAME Fiancee

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A woman engaged to be married.

4 SEX F

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:FIANCEE had marriage banns to ROLE:FIANCE published DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN MARC

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Civil

3 NAME marriage contract

3 AKA marriage contract

3 AKA mc

3 AKA mcon

3 DETAIL1 Form

3 DETAIL2 Address

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT An event of recording a formal agreement for marriage. This

4 CONT includes a pre-nuptial agreement where marriage partners

4 CONT agree on the property rights of one or both, securing

4 CONT property to one or both, or their children.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT ROOTS III.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BETH
 4 NAME Betrothed
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person engaged to be married.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BETH signed a marriage contract DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FIANCER
 4 NAME Fiancer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man engaged to be married who signed a marriage contract.
 5 CONT
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FIANCER signed a marriage contract with ROLE:FIANCEE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FIANCÉE
 4 NAME Fiancée
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman engaged to be married who signed a marriage
 5 CONT contract.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FIANCEE signed a marriage contract with ROLE:FIANCER DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MARL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME marriage license
 3 AKA marriage license
 3 AKA ml
 3 AKA mlic
 3 DETAIL1 Details
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event of obtaining a legal license to marry. A license or
 4 CONT permission granted by public authority to persons who intend
 4 CONT to marry, usually addressed to the minister or magistrate
 4 CONT who is to perform the ceremony, or, in general terms, to
 4 CONT anyone authorized to solemnize marriages.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE FIANCER
 4 NAME Fiancer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who applied for a marriage license.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FIANCER applied for a marriage license to wed ROLE:FIANCEE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FIANCÉE
 4 NAME Fiancée
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman who applied for a marriage license.
 4 SEX F

4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FIANCEE applied for a marriage license to wed ROLE:FIANCE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE BETH
 4 NAME Betrothed
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person engaged to be married.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BETH applied for a marriage license DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE NOTRY
 4 NAME notary
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public officer who notarized a marriage license.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The signatures on the marriage license of ROLE:FIANCE and ROLE:FIANCEE were
 5 CONT notarized by ROLE:NOTRY DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MARS
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME marriage settlement
 3 AKA marriage settlement
 3 AKA ms
 3 AKA mset
 3 DETAIL1 Form
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event of creating an agreement between two people
 4 CONT contemplating marriage, at which time they agree to release
 4 CONT or modify property rights that would otherwise arise from
 4 CONT the marriage.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT ROOTS III.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE FIANCE
 4 NAME Fiance
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man engaged to be married who signed a marriage
 5 CONT settlement.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FIANCE signed a marriage settlement with ROLE:FIANCEE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FIANCEE
 4 NAME Fiancee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman engaged to be married who signed a marriage
 5 CONT settlement.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FIANCEE signed a marriage settlement with ROLE:FIANCE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE BETH
 4 NAME Betrothed
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who signed a marriage settlement.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BETH signed a marriage settlement DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MAR2
 3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Vital
3 NAME marriage2
3 AKA marriage2 (conflicting)
3 AKA m.
3 AKA mar2
3 DETAIL1 Type
3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A conflicting marriage event.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT ROOTS III.
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE BRID
4 NAME Bride
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A woman just married or about to be married.
4 SEX F
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT According to conflicting evidence, ROLE:BRID married ROLE:GROO DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE GROO
4 NAME Groom
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A man just married or about to be married.
4 SEX M
4 AGER 12-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT According to conflicting evidence, ROLE:GROO married ROLE:BRID DATE PLAC.
2 EVEN MEET
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Personal
3 NAME meeting
3 AKA meeting
3 AKA mt
3 AKA meet
3 DETAIL1 Reason
3 DETAIL2 Address
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act or fact of coming together.
3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE ATTE
4 NAME Attendee
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who attends or is present at a meeting.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ATTE attended a meeting DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE DIRE
4 NAME director
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A manager of a meeting.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DIRE directed a meeting DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE SPEA
4 NAME speaker
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who speaks before an audience at a meeting.
4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SPEA was a speaker at a meeting DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN MEMB
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Personal
3 NAME membership
3 AKA membership
3 AKA mm
3 AKA memb
3 DETAIL1 Organization
3 DETAIL2 Position
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The fact or state of being a member; belonging to a group.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE MBR
4 NAME Member
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person belonging to a group.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MBR was a member of DET1 PLAC.

3 ROLE LEAD
4 NAME leader
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person that leads in a group.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:LEAD was listed as a leader of a group PLAC DATE.

2 EVEN MIGR
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Personal
3 NAME migration
3 AKA migration
3 AKA mi
3 AKA migr
3 DETAIL1 From
3 DETAIL2 Destination
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The action of moving from one place to another.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE MIGRN
4 NAME Migrant
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person that moves from one place to settle in another.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MIGRN migrated from DET1 to DET2 DATE.

3 ROLE SPOU
4 NAME spouse
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT The husband or wife of a migrant.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:SPOU migrated with ROLE:MIGRN from DET1 to DET2 DATE.

3 ROLE CHIL
4 NAME child
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A child who migrated with the migrant.

4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL migrated with ROLE:MIGRN from DET1 to DET2 DATE.
 3 ROLE FELL
 4 NAME fellow traveler
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who travels with a migrant.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FELL migrated with ROLE:MIGRN DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MILI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME military service
 3 AKA military service
 3 AKA ml
 3 AKA mil
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Rank
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of serving in the armed forces.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commands others in the armed forces.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFCR served as an officer in the military DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who is not a commissioned
 5 CONT officer, warrant officer, or cadet.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI served in the military DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MIL_ACT
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt active duty
 3 AKA military active duty
 3 AKA ad
 3 AKA actv
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Rank
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of serving actively in the armed forces.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who is not a commissioned
 5 CONT officer, warrant officer, or cadet.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI reported for active duty DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer

4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commands others in the armed forces.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI reported for active duty DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MIL_AWA
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt award
 3 AKA military award, honor, medal
 3 AKA aw
 3 AKA awrd
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Type
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of receiving a medal or honor for military service
 4 CONT in a particular campaign or for a particular service.
 4 CONT
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE HONO
 4 NAME Honored
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is decorated while in military service.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HONO was decorated while serving in the military DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MIL_DIS
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt discharge
 3 AKA military discharge
 3 AKA di
 3 AKA disc
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Method
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A release from serving in the armed forces.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DISC
 4 NAME Discharged
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person released, let go, or dismissed from the military.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DISC was released from active duty DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MIL_IND
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt induction
 3 AKA military induction
 3 AKA in
 3 AKA ind
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Specialty
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT To take into the armed forces.
 4 CONT
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE INDU

4 NAME Inductee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who has or will soon be inducted into the military.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:INDU was inducted into the military DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN MILL_MUS
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt muster roll
 3 AKA military muster roll
 3 AKA mu
 3 AKA must
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Rank
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of including an individual in a list or account of
 4 CONT the enlisted persons in a military or naval unit.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS

3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who was listed on a muster
 5 CONT roll.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI was listed in a muster roll DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A military officer who was listed on a muster roll.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFCR was listed in a muster roll DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN MILL_PEN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt pension
 3 AKA military pension
 3 AKA pn
 3 AKA mpen
 3 DETAIL1 Service
 3 DETAIL2 Award
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of being granted a pension for serving a specified
 4 CONT time in the military service or because of a disability
 4 CONT regardless of the duration of service.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Guide to Genealogical Records, National Archives, 123.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS

3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE APPL
 4 NAME Applicant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who applies for a military pension.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:APPL applied for a military pension DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME child
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child listed on a pension record.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT In ROLE:APPL's pension record DATE PLAC, ROLE:CHIL was listed as a
 5 CONT child.
 3 ROLE WIDO
 4 NAME widow
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman whose husband is dead and who was listed on a
 5 CONT pension record.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIDO was listed as the widow of ROLE:APPL in the pension record
 5 CONT DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who testified for someone's pension application.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN testified for ROLE:APPL's pension application DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WIDOWR
 4 NAME widower
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man whose wife is dead and who was listed in a pension
 5 CONT record.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIDOWR was listed as the widower in the ROLE:APPL's pension record
 5 CONT DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE DEPO
 4 NAME deponent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who testifies to the truth of certain facts.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEPO was listed as a deponent on ROLE:APPL's military pension DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME commanding officer
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The person under whom applicant served in the military.
 4 AGER 18-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFCR was listed on a military pension document as ROLE:APPL's
 5 CONT commanding officer DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MILL_PRO
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt promotion
 3 AKA military promotion
 3 AKA pr
 3 AKA prom
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Reason
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event recording an advance in rank and responsibility.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted person
 4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who is not a commissioned
 5 CONT officer, warrant officer, or cadet but who gets promoted.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI was promoted in the military DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commands others in the armed forces who
 5 CONT receives a promotion.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFCR was promoted in the military DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MILL_REL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt release
 3 AKA military release
 3 AKA rl
 3 AKA mrel
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Rank
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of releasing from active to inactive military duty.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who is not a commissioned
 5 CONT officer, warrant officer, or cadet who is released from
 5 CONT active duty.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI was released from active to inactive duty DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commands others in the armed forces who was
 5 CONT released from active duty.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI was released from active to inactive duty DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MILL_RES
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt resignation
 3 AKA military resignation
 3 AKA mr
 3 AKA mlrs
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Rank
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of resigning from serving in the military.
 4 CONT Resigning a commission.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commands others in the armed forces.

4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFCR resigned from the military DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MILL_RET
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME mlt retirement
 3 AKA military retirement
 3 AKA mr
 3 AKA mlrt
 3 DETAIL1 Branch
 3 DETAIL2 Rank
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT To retire or withdraw from active duty in the armed forces.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Carlton Smith
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commands others in the armed forces who retired
 5 CONT from the military.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFCR retired from the military DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who is not a commissioned
 5 CONT officer, warrant officer, or cadet who retired from the
 5 CONT military.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ENLI retired from the military DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MORT
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME mortgage
 3 AKA mortgage
 3 AKA mt
 3 AKA mort
 3 DETAIL1 Amount
 3 DETAIL2 Terms
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An act granting a conditional transfer of legal title to
 4 CONT real property as security for payment of a debt. A mortgage
 4 CONT is much like a deed in its form, but if the conditions
 4 CONT prescribed therein are met (i.e., the debt is paid) the
 4 CONT conveyance becomes void.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Under common law, actual legal title is transferred by this
 4 CONT deed to the mortgagee and he has the right to possess the
 4 CONT land. In many states, especially in more recent times, the
 4 CONT common law rule of mortgages has been altered and no title
 4 CONT is transferred; it is regarded rather as a lien (q.v.) on
 4 CONT the property.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Val D. Greenwood, Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy,
 4 CONT 2nd edition (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990),
 4 CONT 352.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE MRTGE
 4 NAME Mortgagee
 4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person that takes or receives a mortgage.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MRTGE received a mortgage from ROLE:MRTGO DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MRTGO
 4 NAME mortgagor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who mortgages his property.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MRTGO gave legal title to ROLE:MRTGE to secure a mortgage loan DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who was present to witness a mortgage agreement.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN witnessed the mortgage agreement between ROLE:MRTGE and ROLE:MRTGO
 5 CONT DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE NOTRY
 4 NAME notary
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public officer authorized to certify deeds and contracts
 5 CONT such as a mortgage.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT The mortgage agreement between ROLE:MRTGE and ROLE:MRTGO was notarized
 5 CONT by ROLE:NOTRY DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN MOVE
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME move
 3 AKA move
 3 AKA mv
 3 AKA move
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Destination
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of changing one's place of living.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH moved DATE to DET2.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH moved to DET2 DATE.
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME child
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child who moved.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:CHIL moved DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE COMP
 4 NAME companion
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who goes along with or accompanies another in a move.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COMP moved with ROLE:INDI to DET2 DATE.
 3 ROLE INDI
 4 NAME Individual
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who moved.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:INDI moved to DET2 DATE.
 2 EVEN NAAP
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Native American
 3 NAME nat annuity payroll
 3 AKA Native American annuity payrll
 3 AKA ap
 3 AKA apyr
 3 DETAIL1 Annuity paid
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of including an individual on the Native American
 4 CONT Annuity Payroll. This is a payment of an annuity to Indians
 4 CONT by the federal government as a condition of a treaty with
 4 CONT their tribe.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Jimmie B. Parker, AG
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PAYR
 4 NAME payer
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who pays or is to make payment to the allottee.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PAYR paid an allotment to ROLE:ALLO DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE ALLO
 4 NAME Allottee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One to whom an allotment is made.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ALLO was given an allotment on the Native American Annuity
 5 CONT Payroll DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN NAHF
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Native American
 3 NAME nat heirship finding
 3 AKA Native American heirship find.
 3 AKA hf
 3 AKA h/fi
 3 DETAIL1 Patent date
 3 DETAIL2 Allotment #
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of including an individual's name in the Heirship
 4 CONT Finding. This is a collection of data for finding the heirs
 4 CONT of deceased American Indians who received a land allotment.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Heirship Finding Records -- Northern Idaho Indian Agency.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Jimmie B. Parker, AG
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ALLO

4 NAME Allottee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One to whom an allotment is made.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:ALLO received a land allotment DATE PLAC, according to the
 5 CONT Heirship Finding.
 3 ROLE SPOU
 4 NAME spouse
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A husband or wife of a person listed on the Heirship
 5 CONT finding.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SPOU was listed as ROLE:ALLO's spouse in the Heirship Finding DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent listed on the Heirship finding.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as ROLE:ALLO's father in the Heirship Finding DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent listed on the Heirship finding.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as ROLE:ALLO's mother in the Heirship Finding DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 2 EVEN NACEN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Native American
 3 NAME nat indian census
 3 AKA Native American Indian census
 3 AKA ic
 3 AKA incn
 3 DETAIL1 Tribe
 3 DETAIL2 Census year
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of being included in a count or enumeration of
 4 CONT Native Americans. The purpose of the census, as stated by
 4 CONT Major Curry, "was to be fully possessed of a knowledge of
 4 CONT the number of each man's houses, the number of his farms,
 4 CONT with the quantity of land under cultivation, the proportions
 4 CONT of tillable land, the mineral resources and water privileges
 4 CONT of the country, etc., the commissioners would be able to
 4 CONT affix a true estimate upon the value upon the country in
 4 CONT case the whole title does not approve of the gross sum fixed
 4 CONT upon already."
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Census of the Fort Hall Indians as of April 1, 1932, taken
 4 CONT by F.A. Gross, Superintendent for Idaho.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, The Source, (Salt Lake City,
 4 CONT UT: Ancestry Publishing Co., 1984), 525.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Jimmie B. Parker, AG
 3 PERI 1800-1940
 3 ROLE HDOH
 4 NAME Household head
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person whose role was recorded as head of household in a
 5 CONT census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HDOH was listed as head of a family in an American Indian
 5 CONT census DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE HUSB
 4 NAME husband
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was listed as 503's husband in a census DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME wife
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was listed as ROLE:HDOH's wife in a census DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE STFATH
 4 NAME stepfather
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man who has married one's mother after the death or
 5 CONT divorce of one's real father.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STFATH was listed as ROLE:HDOH's stepfather in a census DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE STMOTH
 4 NAME stepmother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman who has married one's father after the death or
 5 CONT divorce of one's real mother.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STMOTH was listed as ROLE:HDOH's stepmother in a census DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed as 503's father in a census DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed as ROLE:HDOH's mother in a census DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN NASA
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Native American
 3 NAME nat school applicat.
 3 AKA Native Am. school application
 3 AKA sa
 3 AKA scap
 3 DETAIL1 Tribe
 3 DETAIL2 School
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of applying for admission of a Native American to a
 4 CONT non-reservation school and a test of eligibility.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Application for enrollment to Sherman Indian School in
 4 CONT Riverside, California from Coeur d'Alene Jurisdiction.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Jimmie B. Parker, AG
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE STUD
 4 NAME Pupil
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is a member of an Indian tribe who is learning
 5 CONT in school.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STUD was listed as a member of an Indian tribe who applied
 5 CONT to attend school DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE MOTH
 4 NAME mother
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A female parent listed on a school application.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MOTH was listed on a school application as ROLE:STUD's mother DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 3 ROLE FATH
 4 NAME father
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A male parent listed on a school application.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:FATH was listed on a school application as ROLE:STUD's father DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 2 EVEN NASCEN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Native American
 3 NAME nat school census
 3 AKA Native American school census
 3 AKA sc
 3 AKA scen
 3 DETAIL1 School
 3 DETAIL2 Census year
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The inclusion of an individual as a Native American in an
 4 CONT annual school census report.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Annual School Census Report for Northern Idaho Agency,
 4 CONT Lapwai, Idaho (Nez Perce).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Jimmie B. Parker, AG
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE STUD
 4 NAME Student
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A student who is listed on a school census as living on an
 5 CONT Indian reservation.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STUD was listed in a census as living on an Indian
 5 CONT reservation DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PARE
 4 NAME parent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A father or mother of a student listed on a school census.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:PARE was ROLE:STUD's parent according to a school census DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE GUARDN

4 NAME guardian

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who takes care of another and is listed as a

5 CONT guardian in a school census.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:GUARDN was ROLE:STUD's guardian, according to a school census DATE

5 CONT PLAC.

2 EVEN NATU

3 LANG ENGLISH

3 CLASS Civil

3 NAME naturalization

3 AKA naturalization

3 AKA nt

3 AKA natl

3 DETAIL1 Court

3 DETAIL2 Origin

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The event of obtaining citizenship.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT The source for naturalization records is citizenship papers.

4 CONT

4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).

4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: Eileen Polakoff and COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE APPL

4 NAME Applicant

4 PRIN Y

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A person who applies for citizenship.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT ROLE:APPL petitioned the court to become a citizen DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN

4 NAME witness

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT One who was present to personally see or perceive a

5 CONT naturalization.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT When ROLE:APPL was sworn in as a citizen DATE PLAC, ROLE:WITN was a

5 CONT witness for ROLE:APPL.

3 ROLE JUDGE

4 NAME judge

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to

5 CONT administer the law.

4 AGER 21-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT When ROLE:APPL was sworn in as a citizen DATE PLAC, ROLE:JUDGE was listed

5 CONT as a judge.

3 ROLE SPOU

4 NAME spouse

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A husband or wife of a person who is applying for

5 CONT naturalization.

4 AGER 10-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE

5 CONT 828P was listed as 634's spouse at the time of 634S

5 CONT naturalization DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CHIL

4 NAME child

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION

5 CONT A child listed in naturalization papers.

4 AGER 0-110

4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT 829P was listed as 634's child at 634S naturalization DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN OATH
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil, Military
 3 NAME oath of allegiance
 3 AKA oath of allegiance
 3 AKA oa
 3 AKA oath
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of promising and binding oneself to bear true
 4 CONT allegiance to a particular sovereign or government. An oath
 4 CONT of allegiance is administered generally to high public
 4 CONT officers and to soldiers and sailors, also to aliens
 4 CONT applying for naturalization, and, occasionally, to citizens
 4 CONT generally as a prerequisite to their suing in the courts or
 4 CONT prosecuting claims before government bureaus.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE CAND
 4 NAME Candidate
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who seeks, or is proposed for some office or honor.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CAND took an oath of allegiance DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CITZN
 4 NAME Citizen
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who by birth or by choice is a member of a state or
 5 CONT nation.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CITZN took an oath of allegiance DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who is not a commissioned
 5 CONT officer, warrant officer, or cadet.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT As an enlisted person, ROLE:ENLI took an oath of allegiance DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE WITN
 4 NAME witness
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who was present to personally see or perceive an oath of
 5 CONT allegiance.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WITN witnessed an oath of allegiance DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE OFFI
 4 NAME officiator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who performs the duties at an oath of allegiance.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFFI officiated at an oath of allegiance DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN OPER

3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Health
 3 NAME operation
 3 AKA operation
 3 AKA op
 3 AKA oper
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Hospital
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of doing something to the body to improve or restore
 4 CONT health; surgery.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PATI
 4 NAME Patient
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is operated on by a doctor.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PATI had an operation DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PHYSN
 4 NAME doctor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A practioner of medicine who performs an operation on a
 5 CONT patient.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PHYSN performed an operation on ROLE:PATI DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN ORDN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Religious
 3 NAME ordination
 3 AKA ordination
 3 AKA or
 3 AKA ordn
 3 DETAIL1 Religion
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A religious event of receiving authority to act in religious
 4 CONT matters.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME Priest
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person about to be ordained as a clergyman or minister of
 5 CONT the Christian faith.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE was ordained a priest DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFFI
 4 NAME officiator
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who performs the duties of officiator at an
 5 CONT ordination.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFFI officiated at the ordination of ROLE:PRIE DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE BISHP
 4 NAME bishop

4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A clergyman of high rank who is of a church district or
5 CONT diocese who ordains someone.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BISHP ordained ROLE:OFFI DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE DEACO
4 NAME Deacon
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person about to be ordained a deacon, a member of the
5 CONT clergy below priest in rank.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEACO was ordained a deacon DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE MNSTR
4 NAME Minister
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person ordained according to the church.
4 AGER 20-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MNSTR was ordained a minister DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN ORPH
3 LANG ENGLISH
3 CLASS Civil
3 NAME orphan's court
3 AKA orphan's court
3 AKA oc
3 AKA orph
3 DETAIL1 Ct Record #
3 DETAIL2 Details
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The act of including an individual's name on a particular
4 CONT date in an orphan's court. These are courts in several
4 CONT states with probate jurisdiction. These courts are called
4 CONT Chancery Courts, Probate Courts, or Courts of Equity in many
4 CONT states. There is also a Register of Wills. In many counties
4 CONT these are combined into one office.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: Anne Anderson and Linda Goesling

3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE MINO
4 NAME Minor
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A child; not of legal age who is listed in Orphan's Court
5 CONT records.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:MINO was listed as an minor in Orphan's Court records DATE
5 CONT PLAC.

3 ROLE CLER
4 NAME clerk
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A public official who keeps the records.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:CLER was the Clerk of Record in the Orphan's Court records
5 CONT of ROLE:MINO DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE JUDGE
4 NAME judge
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
5 CONT administer the law.

4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE was listed as the Judge in Orphan's Court records
 5 CONT regarding ROLE:MINO DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE INDI
 4 NAME individual
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is listed in Orphan's Court records.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:INDI was listed in Orphan's Court records DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN PARD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME pardon
 3 AKA pardon
 3 AKA pr
 3 AKA pard
 3 DETAIL1 Crime
 3 DETAIL2 Reason
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of exempting an individual from the punishment the
 4 CONT law inflicts for a crime that person has committed.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PAR
 4 NAME Pardoned
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who is pardoned or forgiven.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PAR was granted a pardon DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PARDNR
 4 NAME pardoner
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who forgives.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PARDNR pardoned ROLE:PAR , PLAC.
 2 EVEN PASL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Various
 3 NAME passenger list
 3 AKA passenger list
 3 AKA pa
 3 AKA pass
 3 DETAIL1 Ship name
 3 DETAIL2 Depart. port
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of including an individual on a list of passengers,
 4 CONT usually on a ship, on a given date.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PASSE
 4 NAME Passenger
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A traveler, usually by ship, who is listed in a document.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PASSE was listed on a passenger list DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE OREL
 4 NAME old country relative
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The relative that the passenger left back in the old
 5 CONT country.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT When ROLE:PASSE left the old country DATE PLAC, ROLE:OREL was left behind.

3 ROLE NEWC
 4 NAME new country contact
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The person in the new country who is the contact person for
 5 CONT the arriving passenger.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT According to a passenger list, ROLE:NEWC was ROLE:PASSE's new country
 5 CONT contact when ROLE:PASSE arrived DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE REL
 4 NAME relative
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who belongs to the same family as the passenger.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT According to a passenger list, ROLE:REL was listed as a
 5 CONT relative traveling with ROLE:PASSE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE CAPT
 4 NAME ship captain
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The commander of a ship.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT When ROLE:PASSE left the old country DATE PLAC, ROLE:CAPT was the captain
 5 CONT of the ship.

2 EVEN POLI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME police jury minutes
 3 AKA police jury minutes
 3 AKA pj
 3 AKA pjm
 3 DETAIL1 Record
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of including an individual's name on a certain date,
 4 CONT in Police Jury minutes. In Louisiana, the governing bodies
 4 CONT of the parishes are called police juries. They are
 4 CONT political subdivisions of the state, comparable to counties
 4 CONT in other states. The police jury minutes are recorded
 4 CONT minutes of general county or parish information.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT These records can be found in courthouses or in the Chancery
 4 CONT Office in Mississippi; in the Public Jury in Louisiana.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Anne Anderson
 4 CONT

3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BMEM
 4 NAME board member
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who served on a police jury.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BMEM carried out the county/parish function DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE INDI
 4 NAME Person

4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual who was listed in police jury minutes.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:INDI was listed in the police jury minutes DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN POWE
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME power of attorney
 3 AKA power of attorney
 3 AKA pa
 3 AKA powa
 3 DETAIL1 Record
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of giving the right to a person to handle another
 4 CONT person's affairs. Permission is given by the principal in
 4 CONT the event.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT These records are found in courthouse records and deed
 4 CONT books.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Anne Anderson and Linda Goesling
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE 1PAR
 4 NAME First party
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The plaintiff.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:1PAR gave power of attorney to ROLE:2PAR DATE, PLAC.
 3 ROLE 2PAR
 4 NAME Second party
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The defendant.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:2PAR received power of attorney from ROLE:1PAR DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE OFFI
 4 NAME court official
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who holds a position of authority in a court.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:OFFI recorded the power of attorney event between ROLE:1PAR and
 5 CONT ROLE:2PAR , PLAC.
 3 ROLE NOTRY
 4 NAME notary public
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A public officer authorized to certify power of attorney
 5 CONT between two parties.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:NOTRY recorded the power of attorney event between ROLE:1PAR and
 5 CONT ROLE:2PAR DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN PNUP
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME prenuptial agreement
 3 AKA pre-nuptial agreement
 3 AKA pa
 3 AKA pnup
 3 DETAIL1 Document
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT The act of securing property rights by prospective spouses
 4 CONT prior to marriage.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE FIANCER
 4 NAME Fiance
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A man engaged to be married who signs a pre-nuptial
 5 CONT agreement.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT A pre-nuptial agreement with ROLE:FIANCEE was signed by ROLE:FIANCER DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE FIANCER
 4 NAME Fiancee
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A woman engaged to be married who signs a pre-nuptial
 5 CONT agreement.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT A pre-nuptial agreement with ROLE:FIANCER was signed by ROLE:FIANCEE DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN PRISON
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Legal
 3 NAME prison term
 3 AKA prison term
 3 AKA pr
 3 AKA pris
 3 DETAIL1 Crime
 3 DETAIL2 Prison
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of punishment imposed by law or otherwise in the
 4 CONT course of administration of justice.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PRISONER
 4 NAME Prisoner
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is under arrest or held in a jail or prison.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRISONER was imprisoned DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN PROBATE
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME probate of estate
 3 AKA probate of estate
 3 AKA pb
 3 AKA prob
 3 DETAIL1 CourtRecord#
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event of judicial determination of the validity of a
 4 CONT will. May indicate several related court activities over
 4 CONT several dates.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT ROOTS III.
4 CONT
4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
3 PERI 100-3000
3 ROLE DEAD
4 NAME Deceased
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A dead person who left a will.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEAD's will was probated DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE ATTO
4 NAME attorney
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who has power to act for another in a probate
5 CONT matter.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ATTO was ROLE:DEAD's attorney for the probate of ROLE:DEAD's will DATE
5 CONT PLAC.
3 ROLE JUDGE
4 NAME judge
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
5 CONT administer the law.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE was listed as the judge in the probate of ROLE:DEAD's
5 CONT estate DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE EXEC
4 NAME executor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person appointed by a testator to carry out the directions
5 CONT and requests in his will.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:EXEC was the executor of ROLE:DEAD's estate DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE ADMI
4 NAME administrator
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person appointed by the court to administer the assets and
5 CONT liabilities of the deceased.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:ADMI was the administrator of ROLE:DEAD's estate DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE BENE
4 NAME beneficiary
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person who receives money or property from a will.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:BENE was listed as a beneficiary in ROLE:DEAD's will DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE DEBT
4 NAME debtor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who owes a debt.
4 AGER 10-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEBT was listed as in debt to ROLE:DEAD in ROLE:DEAD's will DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE DEVI
4 NAME devisee
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person to whom land, building, or other property, are
5 CONT given or left by a will.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:DEVI received property in ROLE:DEAD's will DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN ANUL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Roman Catholic
 3 NAME rc annulment
 3 AKA annulment
 3 AKA an
 3 AKA annl
 3 DETAIL1 MarTribunal
 3 DETAIL2 Chancery
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An event declaring a marriage void from the beginning (never
 4 CONT existed).
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT The Code of Canon Law: A Text and Commentary. (Commissioned
 4 CONT by the Canon Law Society of America); edited by James A.
 4 CONT Coriden, Thomas J. Green, Donald E. Heintschel, Paulist
 4 CONT Press: New York/Mahwah, 1985.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE MAN
 4 NAME Man
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An adult male person who is judged not married to a woman.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:MAN was judged not married to ROLE:WOMA DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE WOMA
 4 NAME Woman
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An adult female person who is judged not married to a man.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WOMA was judged not married to ROLE:MAN DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE JUDGE
 4 NAME judge
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An officer who presides in a court who is appointed to
 5 CONT administer the law.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:JUDGE declared the exchange of vows between ROLE:MAN and ROLE:WOMA
 5 CONT was not a marriage #, PLAC.
 2 EVEN RCONF
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Roman Catholic
 3 NAME rc confirmation
 3 AKA Roman Catholic confirmation
 3 AKA co
 3 AKA Rcon
 3 DETAIL1 Ceremony
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of being confirmed by a Bishop or his delegate
 4 CONT through the anointing with Chrism on the forehead.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT The Rites of the Catholic Church: The Roman Ritual, Revised
 4 CONT by Decree of the Second Vatican Council and Published by
 4 CONT Authority of Pope Paul VI. (New York: Pueblo Publishing Co.,
 4 CONT 1990) 2 vols.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE BISHP

4 NAME bishop
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman of high rank who is of a church district or
 5 CONT diocese who officiated at a confirmation.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BISHP anointed with chrism ROLE:CONFI, who has reached the age of
 5 CONT discretion DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE CONFI
 4 NAME Confirmand
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A candidate for confirmation.
 4 AGER 6-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CONFI was anointed with chrism DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN RDORD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Roman Catholic
 3 NAME rc deacon ordination
 3 AKA Roman Catholic deaconship
 3 AKA de
 3 AKA deac
 3 DETAIL1 Ceremony
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The event where a candidate for priesthood is ordained a
 4 CONT transitional deacon by the bishop.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT The Code of Canon Law: A Text and Commentary, (Commissioned
 4 CONT by the Canon Law Society of America); edited by James A.
 4 CONT Coriden, Thomas J. Green, Donald E. Heintschel, Paulist
 4 CONT Press: New York/Mahwah, 1985.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEACO
 4 NAME Deacon
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A member of the clergy below priest in rank.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEACO was ordained a deacon DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE BISHP
 4 NAME bishop
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman of high rank who is of a church district or
 5 CONT diocese who ordained a deacon.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BISHP ordained ROLE:DEACO DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN RCED
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Roman Catholic
 3 NAME rc easter duty
 3 AKA Roman Catholic Easter duty
 3 AKA Es
 3 AKA East
 3 DETAIL1 Ceremony
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of receiving Holy Communion between the first Sunday
 4 CONT of Lent and Trinity Sunday each year.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE

4 CONT Woywod, Stansislaus -- A Practical Commentary on the Code of
 4 CONT Canon Law, (New York: Joseph F. Wagner, Inc.; 1948). 2 vols.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Records can be found in church parish records prior to 1917.
 4 CONT Canon Law after 1917 no longer obliged person to receive
 4 CONT communion in own parish church.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE COMM
 4 NAME Communicant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who receives Holy Communion during Easter.
 4 AGER 6-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COMM received the sacrament of Holy Communion between the
 5 CONT first Sunday of Lent and Trinity Sunday DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE EMNSTR
 4 NAME Euchar. Minister
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Minister who offered Holy Communion during Easter.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:EMNSTR gave ROLE:COMM Holy Communion DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN RFCOM
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Roman Catholic
 3 NAME rc first communion
 3 AKA Roman Catholic first communion
 3 AKA cm
 3 AKA firc
 3 DETAIL1 Mass
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of receiving the Eucharist for the first time in the
 4 CONT Catholic Church.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT The Rites of the Catholic Church: The Roman Ritual, Revised
 4 CONT by Decree of the Second Vatican Council and Published by
 4 CONT Authority of Pope Paul VI. (New York: Pueblo Publishing Co.,
 4 CONT 1990) 2 vols.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT The Code of Canon Law: A Text and Commentary, (Commissioned
 4 CONT by the Canon Law Society of America); edited by James A.
 4 CONT Coriden, Thomas J. Green, Donald E. Heintschel, Paulist
 4 CONT Press: New York/Mahwah, 1985.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE COMM
 4 NAME Communicant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who receives Holy Communion.
 4 AGER 6-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COMM made ROLE:COMM first communion DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Clergyman who offers Holy Communion.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE administered the sacrament of first communion to ROLE:COMM
 5 CONT DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN RFUN

3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Roman Catholic
 3 NAME rc funeral
 3 AKA Roman Catholic funeral
 3 AKA fu
 3 AKA fnrl
 3 DETAIL1 Ceremony
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of celebrating a mass of resurrection for the
 4 CONT deceased.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT The Rites of the Catholic Church: The Roman Ritual, Revised
 4 CONT by Decree of the Second Vatican Council and Published by
 4 CONT Authority of Pope Paul VI. (New York: Pueblo Publishing Co.,
 4 CONT 1990) 2 vols.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE DEAD
 4 NAME Deceased
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A dead person who was given a final blessing.
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:DEAD was given a final blessing DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME priest
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Clergyman who administered a final blessing to the deceased.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE gave ROLE:DEAD a final blessing DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN RPORD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Roman Catholic
 3 NAME rc priest ordination
 3 AKA Roman Catholic priesthood
 3 AKA pr
 3 AKA prst
 3 DETAIL1 Ceremony
 3 DETAIL2 Church/Site
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of imposing hands on a transitional deacon to ordain
 4 CONT him a priest by a bishop.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT The Code of Canon Law: A Text and Commentary, (Commissioned
 4 CONT by the Canon Law Society of America); edited by James A.
 4 CONT Coriden, Thomas J. Green, Donald E. Heintschel, Paulist
 4 CONT Press: New York/Mahwah, 1985.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Rev. John Mattingly, S.S.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE PRIE
 4 NAME Priest
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is about to be ordained into priesthood.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PRIE was ordained a priest , PLAC.
 3 ROLE BISHP
 4 NAME bishop
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A clergyman of high rank who is of a church district or
 5 CONT diocese who ordained a priest.

4 SEX M
 4 AGER 34-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:BISHP imposed hands on ROLE:PRIE and ordained ROLE:PRIE a priest DATE
 5 CONT PLAC.
 2 EVEN RESD
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME resided
 3 AKA resided
 3 AKA re
 3 AKA resd
 3 DETAIL1 Street
 3 DETAIL2 Telephone
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of having lived in a particular place at a certain
 4 CONT date. The last known residence or a former residence of an
 4 CONT individual.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE RESID
 4 NAME Resident
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person living in a place, not a visitor.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RESID resided DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE HUSB
 4 NAME husband
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man who lives
 5 CONT with resident.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HUSB, as ROLE:RESID's husband, resided with ROLE:RESID DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME wife
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman who
 5 CONT lived with the resident.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE, as ROLE:RESID's wife, resided with ROLE:RESID DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE SPOU
 4 NAME spouse
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The husband or wife of a resident.
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SPOU, as ROLE:RESID's spouse, resided with ROLE:RESID DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME child
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child living with a resident.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL, ROLE:RESID's child, resided with ROLE:RESID DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE LAND
 4 NAME landlord
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who owns a building or land that he rents to the
 5 CONT resident.

4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:LAND was ROLE:RESID's landlord PLAC.
 3 ROLE RMATE
 4 NAME roommate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who cohabits with the resident.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RMATE was a ROLE:RESID's roommate DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE HMATE
 4 NAME housemate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the same house with another.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HMATE was ROLE:RESID's housemate PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE PARE
 4 NAME parent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A father or mother; biologically or legally, who lived with
 5 CONT the resident.
 4 AGER 20-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PARE, ROLE:RESID's parent, resided with ROLE:RESID DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE SIGO
 4 NAME significant other
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The resident's chosen partner.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RESID, ROLE:SIGO's significant other, resided with ROLE:SIGO DET1, PLAC.
 2 EVEN RESI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME resides
 3 AKA resides
 3 AKA r.
 3 AKA res
 3 DETAIL1 Street
 3 DETAIL2 Telephone
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of living in a place. The current residence of an
 4 CONT individual.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE RESID
 4 NAME Resident
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person living in a place, not a visitor.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RESID resides DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE RMATE
 4 NAME roommate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who cohabits with another.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RMATE is a roommate of ROLE:RESID DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE HMATE
 4 NAME housemate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who lives in the same house with another.

4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HMATE is ROLE:RESID's housemate DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE SIGO
 4 NAME significant other
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Resident's chosen parther.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SIGO is a significant other living with ROLE:RESID DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE LAND
 4 NAME landlord
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who owns a building or land that is rented to
 5 CONT resident.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:LAND is ROLE:RESID's landlord DATE PLAC.
 3 ROLE SPOU
 4 NAME spouse
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT The husband or wife of a resident.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SPOU, as ROLE:RESID's spouse, lives with ROLE:RESID at DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE HUSB
 4 NAME husband
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man living
 5 CONT with a resident.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HUSB, as ROLE:RESID's husband, lives with ROLE:RESID at DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME wife
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman or
 5 CONT mother.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE, as ROLE:RESID's wife, lives with ROLE:RESID at DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE CHIL
 4 NAME child
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A child living with a resident.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CHIL, as ROLE:RESID's child, resides with ROLE:RESID at DET1, PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE PARE
 4 NAME parent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A father or mother; biologically or legally, living with
 5 CONT resident.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:PARE as ROLE:RESID's parent, is living with ROLE:RESID at DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN RETI
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME retirement
 3 AKA retirement
 3 AKA rt
 3 AKA ret
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Organization
 3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT An event of exiting an occupational relationship with an
 4 CONT employer after a qualifying time period.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE RETIR
 4 NAME Retiree
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who has retired from his occupation.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:RETIR retired from DET2 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE SUPE
 4 NAME supervisor
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who oversees other employees.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:SUPE was ROLE:RETIR's supervisor at DET2 PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN SATT
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Education
 3 NAME school attendance
 3 AKA school attendance record
 3 AKA sa
 3 AKA attn
 3 DETAIL1 School
 3 DETAIL2 Address
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of including an individual on a list of children
 4 CONT attending a particular school on a particular date.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE STUD
 4 NAME Student
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who is attending a school.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:STUD was listed on the DET1 roll as a student PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE TEAC
 4 NAME teacher
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An instructor who taught the student.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:TEAC taught ROLE:STUD DET1 PLAC DATE.
 3 ROLE CLASM
 4 NAME classmate
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A member of the same class in school.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:CLASM was a classmate of ROLE:STUD, DET1 PLAC DATE.
 2 EVEN SEPRTN
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal, Legal
 3 NAME separation
 3 AKA separation
 3 AKA s.
 3 AKA sep
 3 DETAIL1 Reason
 3 DETAIL2 Address

3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The cessation of cohabitation of husband and wife by mutual
 4 CONT agreement or, in the case of judicial separation, under the
 4 CONT decree of a court.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Henry Campbell Black, MA, Black's Law Dictionary, (St Paul,
 4 CONT MN: West Publishing Co., 1979).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: James N. Gorsline

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE HUSB
 4 NAME Husband
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married man who files
 5 CONT for separation.
 4 SEX M
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:HUSB was separated from ROLE:HUSB wife, ROLE:WIFE DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE WIFE
 4 NAME Wife
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual in the family role of a married woman who
 5 CONT files for a separation.
 4 SEX F
 4 AGER 12-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:WIFE was separated from ROLE:WIFE husband, ROLE:HUSB DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN TAXR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME tax roll
 3 AKA tax roll
 3 AKA tx
 3 AKA txrl
 3 DETAIL1 Tax type
 3 DETAIL2 Item taxed

3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Enrollment for payment of personal or property taxes.

3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: Anne Anderson

3 PERI 100-3000

3 ROLE TXPY
 4 NAME Taxpayer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who pays tax or is required by law to do so.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:TXPY registered to pay taxes DATE PLAC.

3 ROLE AGEN
 4 NAME agent
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An agent of the government who collects taxes.
 4 AGER 21-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:AGEN was listed as ROLE:TXPY's agent on the tax roll DATE PLAC.

2 EVEN TRAV
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME travel
 3 AKA travel
 3 AKA tr
 3 AKA trav
 3 DETAIL1 Conveyance
 3 DETAIL2 Destination

3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT To take a journey, voyage, or excursion.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE TRAVE
 4 NAME Traveler
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person that travels.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:TRAVE traveled to DET2 DATE.
 3 ROLE COMP
 4 NAME companion
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT One who goes along or accompanies another on a trip.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:COMP traveled with ROLE:TRAVE to DET2 DATE.
 3 ROLE LEAD
 4 NAME group leader
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT Someone who leads a group on a trip.
 4 AGER 10-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:LEAD was a group leader on a trip to DET2 DATE.
 2 EVEN UNMAR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Personal
 3 NAME unmarried
 3 AKA unmarried
 3 AKA un
 3 AKA unmr
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT To be unmarried indicates that no record of a marriage is
 4 CONT found for an individual or records indicate that an
 4 CONT individual was not married, i.e., single.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE INDI
 4 NAME Person
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT An individual who is not married.
 4 AGER 0-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:INDI was unmarried DATE.
 2 EVEN VOTE_REG
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME voter registration
 3 AKA voter registration
 3 AKA vo
 3 AKA vote
 3 DETAIL1 Address
 3 DETAIL2 Party
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The registration of a person of legal age to vote in
 4 CONT political elections.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, The Source, A Guidebook of
 4 CONT American Genealogy, (Salt Lake City: Ancestry Publishing
 4 CONT Co., 1984), 525.
 4 CONT

4 CONT Contributed by: Kay G. Ingalls, CGRS
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE REGI
 4 NAME Registrant
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who registers to vote.
 4 AGER 18-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT ROLE:REGI registered to vote DATE PLAC.
 2 EVEN WAR
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Military
 3 NAME war
 3 AKA war
 3 AKA wr
 3 AKA war
 3 DETAIL1 War
 3 DETAIL2 Details
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT An act of warfare carried on by armed forces between or
 4 CONT within nations.
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT World Book Dictionary, (Chicago, IL: Doubleday & Co., 1983).
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: COMMSOFT, Inc.
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE ENLI
 4 NAME Enlisted
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person in the armed forces who is not a commissioned
 5 CONT officer, warrant officer or cadet who is involved in a war.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT During war time (DATE) PLAC, ROLE:ENLI served in the military.
 3 ROLE OFCR
 4 NAME Officer
 4 PRIN Y
 4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
 5 CONT A person who commands others in the armed forces who is
 5 CONT involved in a war.
 4 AGER 15-110
 4 NOTE TEMPLATE
 5 CONT During war time (DATE) PLAC, ROLE:OFCR was an officer.
 2 EVEN WILL
 3 LANG ENGLISH
 3 CLASS Civil
 3 NAME will
 3 AKA will
 3 AKA wi
 3 AKA will
 3 DETAIL1 book/page
 3 DETAIL2 type
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The act of creating a legal document, by which a person
 4 CONT disposes of his or her estate, to take effect after death.
 4 CONT The event date is the date the will was signed while the
 4 CONT person was alive. (See also PROBate.)
 4 CONT
 3 NOTE EVENT_SOURCE
 4 CONT Val D. Greenwood, Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy,
 4 CONT 2nd edition (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990),
 4 CONT 277.
 4 CONT
 4 CONT Contributed by: Arliss S. Monk, CG
 3 PERI 100-3000
 3 ROLE TEST

4 NAME Testator
4 PRIN Y
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who makes or has made a testament or will.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:TEST made a will DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE EXEC
4 NAME executor
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT A person appointed by a testator to carry out the directions
5 CONT and request in his will.
4 AGER 21-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In ROLE:TEST's will, ROLE:EXEC was named by ROLE:TEST to handle ROLE:TEST
5 CONT estate DATE PLAC.
3 ROLE HEIR
4 NAME heir
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who inherits property, whether real or personal.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT In ROLE:TEST's will DATE PLAC, ROLE:HEIR was named as an heir.
3 ROLE WITN
4 NAME witness
4 NOTE EVENT_DEFINITION
5 CONT One who was present to witness a will.
4 AGER 0-110
4 NOTE TEMPLATE
5 CONT ROLE:WITN attested to the validity of ROLE:TEST's will DATE PLAC.

Appendix C

GEDCOM SOURCE TYPE DEFINITIONS

Introduction

Appendix C contains the information for source types contained in the Event GEDCOM Header, including the tags assigned to them.

Tags vary in type, depending on their use in a transmission. They are used to identify individuals, families, names, dates, places, events, roles, sex, sources, relationships, control codes and other kinds of data for computers, computer programs, and computer systems.

Generally, the definition for each tag is broad enough to cover all uses of the tag. Any new tag needed to extend the event-oriented form can be used as long as the context for the event-oriented GEDCOM grammar is not violated.

2 SOUR ARTICLE_JOURNAL
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Article found in journal or periodical.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Search for Margaret Ball
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Elizabeth Shown Mills

4 CONT Footnote example: Elizabeth Shown Mills, "The Search for
4 CONT Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a Brick-Wall Research
4 CONT Problem," National Genealogical Society Quarterly 77 (March
4 CONT 1989): 43-65.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Elizabeth Shown. "The Search
4 CONT for Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a Brick-Wall Research
4 CONT Problem," National Genealogical Society Quarterly 77 (March
4 CONT 1989): 43-65.
4 CONT The journal title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG
3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the author.
5 CONT Footnote example: Elizabeth Shown Mills
5 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Elizabeth Shown
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP NAME
4 NAME article title
4 PREF "
4 POSF ,"
4 PREB "
4 POSB ,"
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the article.
5 CONT Example: The Search for Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a
5 CONT Brick-Wall Research Problem
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP TITL
4 NAME journal title
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the journal.
5 CONT Example: National Genealogical Society Quarterly
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
3 COMP VOL
4 NAME volume info
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the volume number.
5 CONT Example: 77
3 COMP DATE
4 NAME date
4 PREF (
4 POSF):
4 PREB (
4 POSB):
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the date of the journal.
5 CONT Example: March 1989
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.
2 SOUR BAPTISMAL_RECORD
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Record of a baptism.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Maria Rosa San Martin
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Baptismal Book 1
4 CONT Footnote example: Maria Rosa San Martin (Xarame Indian),
4 CONT Baptismal entry, 22 March 1722, "Bautismos de los Indios de
4 CONT esta Mission . . . de S. Antonio," [original Baptismal Book
4 CONT 1, 1703-1783], Entry 107, Catholic Archives at San
4 CONT Antonio--Chancery Office, San Antonio, Texas.
4 CONT Bibliography example: San Martin, Maria Rosa (Xarame

4 CONT Indian). Baptismal entry, 22 March 1722, "Bautismos de los
4 CONT Indios de esta Mission ... de S. Antonio." [original
4 CONT Baptismal Book 1, 1703-1783], Entry 107. Catholic Archives
4 CONT at San Antonio--Chancery Office, San Antonio, Texas.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG
3 COMP NAME
4 NAME name of person
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the person.
5 CONT Footnote example: Maria Rosa San Martin (Xarame Indian)
5 CONT Bibliography example: San Martin, Maria Rosa (Xarame Indian)
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP NAME
4 NAME record type
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the type of record.
5 CONT Example: Baptismal entry
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP DATE
4 NAME date
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the date of the baptism.
5 CONT Example: 22 March 1722
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP TITL
4 NAME register title
4 PREF "
4 POSF ,"
4 PREB "
4 POSB ,"
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the register.
5 CONT Example: Bautismos de los Indios de esta Mission ... de S.
5 CONT Antonio
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP NAME
4 NAME manuscript info
4 PREF [
4 POSF],
4 PREB [
4 POSB],
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter manuscript information (if any).
5 CONT Example: original Baptismal Book 1, 1703-1783
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP PAGE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the page number and/or entry number of the record.
5 CONT Example: Entry 107
5 CONT According to correct bibliographical form, pages and/or
5 CONT notes do not print in a bibliographic reference.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the repository where the record was found.
5 CONT Example: Catholic Archives at San Antonio--Chancery Office
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME location
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
5 CONT Example: San Antonio, Texas
5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

2 SOUR BIBLE_RECORD
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Record found in a bible.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Charles Bertrand
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Family Bible
4 CONT Footnote example: Charles Bertrand Family Bible, La Sainte
4 CONT Bible, New Ed. (Paris: Pourrat FrŠres, 1838); in possession
4 CONT of Gary B. Mills, 1732 Ridgedale Drive, Tuscaloosa, AL
4 CONT 35406-1942 (1993).
4 CONT Bibliography example: Bertrand, Charles, Family Bible. La
4 CONT Sainte Bible, New Ed. Paris: Pourrat FrŠres, 1838. In
4 CONT possession of Gary B. Mills, 1732 Ridgedale Drive,
4 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942 (1993).
4 CONT The bible title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME family ID info
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the family name of the original owners of the bible.
5 CONT Footnote example: Charles Bertrand Family Bible
5 CONT Bibliography example: Bertrand, Charles, Family Bible
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title of bible
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the bible.
5 CONT Example: La Sainte Bible
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME edition
4 POSF .
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the edition of the bible.
5 CONT Example: New Ed
5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF);
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the bible was published, the publisher
5 CONT and the date of publication.
5 CONT Example: Paris: Pourrat FrŠres, 1838
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME present owner
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the present owner of the bible preceded by the words
5 CONT "in possession of".
5 CONT Footnote example: in possession of Gary B. Mills
5 CONT Bibliography example: In possession of Gary B. Mills
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME whereabouts
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter where the bible can be found.
5 CONT Example: 1732 Ridgedale Drive, Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME location year
4 PREF (
4 POSF)
4 PREB (
4 POSB)
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the year of the last known location of the bible.
5 CONT Example: 1993
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR BIRTH_CERTIFICATE
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Certificate that certifies birth.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Donna Rachal Mills
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Birth Certificate
4 CONT Footnote example: Donna Rachal Mills, Birth Certificate No.
4 CONT 123-8578, Registrar's No. 271, 3 March 1965, State Bureau of
4 CONT Vital Statistics, Jackson, Mississippi.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Donna Rachal. Birth Certificate
4 CONT No. 123-8578, Registrar's No. 271, 3 March 1965. State
4 CONT Bureau of Vital Statistics, Jackson, Mississippi.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME name of person
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the person.
5 CONT Footnote example: Donna Rachal Mills
5 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Donna Rachal
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME record type
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the type of record.
5 CONT Example: Birth certificate

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME file no.
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the file number of the record.
5 CONT Example: No. 123-8578, Registrar's No. 271
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME file date
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the date of the record. This is not necessarily the
5 CONT birth date.
5 CONT Example: 3 March 1965
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the repository of the record.
5 CONT Example: State Bureau of Vital Statistics
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME location
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
5 CONT Example: Jackson, Mississippi
5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

2 SOUR BOOK_CHAPTER
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT The chapter of a book in which information was found.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Thorndale
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Land and Tax
4 CONT Footnote example: William Thorndale, "Land and Tax
4 CONT Records," The Source: A Guidebook of American Genealogy,
4 CONT Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, eds. (Salt Lake City: Ancestry
4 CONT Publishing Co., 1984) 216-53.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Thorndale, William, "Land and Tax
4 CONT Records." The Source: A Guidebook of American Genealogy,
4 CONT Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, eds. (Salt Lake City: Ancestry
4 CONT Publishing Co., 1984) 216-53.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the author of the chapter.
5 CONT Footnote example: William Thorndale
5 CONT Bibliography example: Thorndale, William
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME chapter title
4 PREF "
4 POSF ,"
4 PREB "
4 POSB ."
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the chapter.
5 CONT Example: Land and Tax Records
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME book title
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
5 CONT Example: The Source: A Guidebook of American Genealogy
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP AUTH

4 NAME editor(s)
4 POSF .
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the editor or editors of the book.
5 CONT Example: Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, eds
5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 PREB (
4 POSB).
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher
5 CONT and the date of publication.
5 CONT Example: Salt Lake City: Ancestry Publishing Co., 1984
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR BOOK_COMP_RECORDS
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A book compiled from a variety of record types representing
4 CONT conclusions of the compiler or data summarized and merged
4 CONT together.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hendrix
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Edgefield Deeds
4 CONT Footnote example: Ge Lee Corley Hendrix, comp., Edgefield
4 CONT County, South Carolina: Abstracts of Deed Books 1-12,
4 CONT 1786-1796 (Easley, S.C.: Southern Historical Press, 1985),
4 CONT 101-3.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Hendrix, Ge Lee Corley comp. Edgefield
4 CONT County, South Carolina: Abstracts of Deed Books 1-12,
4 CONT 1786-1796. Easley, S.C.: Southern Historical Press, 1985.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME compiler
4 POSF .,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the compiler. Add comp (compiler) after
5 CONT name.
5 CONT Footnote example: Ge Lee Corley Hendrix, comp
5 CONT Bibliography example: Hendrix, Ge Lee Corley, comp
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Edgefield County, South Carolina: Abstracts of Deed
5 CONT Books 1-12, 1786-1796
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher
5 CONT and the date of publication.
5 CONT Example: Easley, S.C.: Southern Historical Press, 1985
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
 4 NAME page/comment
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT You cannot enter the page number or comments here.
 5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages in which the article was
 5 CONT found in the "Added Text, pages/comment" box when citing
 5 CONT your source in the Proof window.
 5 CONT Page numbers are entered in the Proof window because they
 5 CONT may vary for each individual citation.
 5 CONT Comments concerning the source can be entered with the page
 5 CONT numbers in the Proof window, or in the Source Edit window,
 5 CONT by choosing <Misc...> and then <Annotation...>.

2 SOUR BOOK_EDITED
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT A book compiled by editors but written by many people.
 4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Leary and Stirewalt
 4 CONT Abbr 2 example: N.C. Research
 4 CONT Example: Helen F.M. Leary and Maurice R. Stirewalt, eds.,
 4 CONT North Carolina Research: Genealogy and Local History
 4 CONT (Raleigh: North Carolina Genealogical Society, 1980), 40.
 4 CONT Example: Leary, Helen F.M. and Maurice R. Stirewalt, eds.
 4 CONT North Carolina Research: Genealogy and Local History.
 4 CONT Raleigh: North Carolina Genealogical Society, 1980.
 4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
 4 NAME editor(s)
 4 POSF .,
 4 POSB .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the editor name or names. Add ed or eds after names.
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 5 CONT Footnote example: Helen F.M. Leary and Maurice R.
 5 CONT Stirewalt, eds
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Leary, Helen F.M. and Maurice R.
 5 CONT Stirewalt, eds
 5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
 5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
 5 CONT order by author surname.

3 COMP TITL
 4 NAME title
 4 POSB .
 4 STYL ITALIC
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
 5 CONT Example: North Carolina Research: Genealogy and Local
 5 CONT History
 5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
 5 CONT italics, when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
 4 NAME publisher
 4 PREF (
 4 POSF),
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher
 5 CONT and the date of publication.
 5 CONT Example: Raleigh: North Carolina Genealogical Society, 1980
 5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
 4 NAME page/item no.
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item number here.
 5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages and item number in which
 5 CONT the article was found in the "Added Text, pages/item no."
 5 CONT box when citing your source in the Proof window.
 5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
 5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR BOOK_MULTI-AUTHOR

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Book with multiple authors.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Szucs and Luebking

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: The Archives

4 CONT Footnote example: Loretta Dennis Szucs and Sandra

4 CONT Hargreaves Luebking, The Archives: A Guide to the National

4 CONT Archives Field Branches (Salt Lake City: Ancestry

4 CONT Publishing, 1988), 6.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Szucs, Loretta Dennis and Sandra

4 CONT Hargreaves Luebking. The Archives: A Guide to the National

4 CONT Archives Field Branches. Salt Lake City: Ancestry

4 CONT Publishing, 1988.

4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH

4 NAME author(s)

4 POSF ,

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the names of the authors.

5 CONT Footnote example: Loretta Dennis Szucs and Sandra

5 CONT Hargreaves Luebking

5 CONT Bibliography example: Szucs, Loretta Dennis and Sandra

5 CONT Hargreaves Luebking

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surnames first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname. This applies to the first name

5 CONT entered only.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL

4 NAME title

4 POSB .

4 STYL ITALIC

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the title of the book.

5 CONT Example: The Archives: A Guide to the National Archives

5 CONT Field Branches

5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally

5 CONT italics, when printed.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL

4 NAME publisher

4 PREF (

4 POSF),

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher

5 CONT and the date of publication.

5 CONT Example: Salt Lake City: Ancestry Publishing, 1988

5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE

4 NAME page/item no.

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item number here.

5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages and item number in which

5 CONT the article was found in the "Added Text, page/item no." box

5 CONT when citing your source in the Proof window.

5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary

5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR BOOK_MULTI-VOLUME

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Book with multiple volumes.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Fiske

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Thomas Cooke

4 CONT Footnote example: Jane Fletcher Fiske, Thomas Cooke of

4 CONT Rhode Island. 2 vols. (Boxford, Mass.: Jane Fletcher Fiske,

4 CONT 1987), 2: 137.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Fiske, Jane Fletcher. Thomas Cooke of
4 CONT Rhode Island. 2 vols. Boxford, Mass.: Jane Fletcher Fiske,
4 CONT 1987.
4 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the author.
5 CONT Footnote example: Jane Fletcher Fiske
5 CONT Bibliography example: Fiske, Jane Fletcher
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surnames first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Thomas Cooke of Rhode Island
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP VOL
4 NAME volume info
4 POSF .
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the number of volumes in the series.
5 CONT Example: 2 vols
5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher
5 CONT and the date of publication.
5 CONT Example: Boxford, Mass.: Jane Fletcher Fiske, 1987
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME vol:pg/comment
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the page or volume number here.
5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages and volume numbers in which
5 CONT the article was found in the "Added Text, vol:pg/comment"
5 CONT box when citing your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation.
5 CONT Comments concerning the source can be entered with the page
5 CONT numbers in the Proof window, or in the Source Edit window,
5 CONT by choosing <Misc...> and then <Annotation...>.

2 SOUR BOOK_NUMBRD_RECORDS
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Book produced by compilers or editors, whose names appear in
4 CONT place of the authors' names.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hofmann
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Wills, Halifax Co.
4 CONT Footnote example: Margaret M. Hofmann, comp., Genealogical
4 CONT Abstracts of Wills, 1758-1824; Halifax County, North
4 CONT Carolina (Weldon, N.C.: Roanoke News Co., 1970), 182, no.
4 CONT 1017.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Hofmann, Margaret M. comp.
4 CONT Genealogical Abstracts of Wills, 1758-1824; Halifax County,
4 CONT North Carolina. Weldon, N.C.: Roanoke News Co., 1970.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG
3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME compiler
4 POSF .,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the compiler of the book. Add comp
5 CONT (compiler) after name.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
5 CONT Footnote example: Margaret M. Hofman, comp
5 CONT Bibliography example: Hofman, Margaret M., comp
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the complete title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Genealogical Abstracts of Wills, 1758-1824; Halifax
5 CONT County, North Carolina
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where published, the publisher and the date
5 CONT of publication.
5 CONT Example: Weldon, N.C.: Roanoke News Co., 1970
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.
3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item number here.
5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages and item number in which
5 CONT the article was found in the "Added Text, pages/item no."
5 CONT box when citing your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation.
2 SOUR BOOK_REPRINT_OF_OLD
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A reprint of an older version of a book.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Unknown author
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Memoirs of NW LA
4 CONT Footnote example: [No author], Biographical and Historical
4 CONT memoirs of Northwest Louisiana (1890; reprinted,
4 CONT Shreveport?: Walsworth Publishing Co., 1976), 183.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Biographical and Historical memoirs
4 CONT of Northwest Louisiana. 1890; reprinted, Shreveport?:
4 CONT Walsworth Publishing Co., 1976.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG
3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the author.
5 CONT Footnote example: John Doe

5 CONT Bibliography example: Doe, John
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Biographical and Historical Memoirs of Northwest
5 CONT Louisiana
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME old pub date
4 PREF (
4 POSF ;
4 POSB ;
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the date of the original publication.
5 CONT Example: 1890
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME new pub info
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the reprinted book was published, the
5 CONT publisher and the date of publication preceded by
5 CONT "reprinted,".
5 CONT Example: reprinted, Shreveport?: Walsworth Publishing Co.
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME page/comment
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the page number or comments here.
5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages in which the article was
5 CONT found in the "Added Text, pages/comment" box when citing
5 CONT your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT Page numbers are entered in the Proof window because they
5 CONT may vary for each individual citation.
5 CONT Comments concerning the source can be entered with the page
5 CONT numbers in the Proof window, or in the Source Edit window,
5 CONT by choosing <Misc...> and then <Annotation...>.

2 SOUR BOOK_REVISD_ED.
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A revised edition of a book.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Greenwood
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Researcher's Guide
4 CONT Footnote example: Val D. Greenwood, The Researcher's Guide
4 CONT to American Genealogy, 2d ed. (Baltimore: Genealogical
4 CONT Publishing Co., 1990), 321-43.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Greenwood, Val D. The Researcher's
4 CONT Guide to American Genealogy. 2d ed. Baltimore: Genealogical
4 CONT Publishing Co., 1990.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the author of the book.
5 CONT Footnote example: Val D. Greenwood
5 CONT Bibliography example: Greenwood, Val D
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by authors surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
5 CONT Example: The Researcher's Guide to American Genealogy
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher
5 CONT and the date of publication.
5 CONT Example: Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co.
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the page or item numbers here.
5 CONT Example: 321-43
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR BOOK_SET_&_SUBSET
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: No author
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: American State Papers
4 CONT Footnote example: [No author], American State Papers:
4 CONT Documents Legislative and Executive of the Congress of the
4 CONT United States, 38 vols. (Washington: Gales and Seaton,
4 CONT 1832-61), Public Lands, 7 vols., 3: 353.
4 CONT Bibliography example: American State Papers: Documents
4 CONT Legislative and Executive of the Congress of the United
4 CONT States, 38 vols. Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1832-61.
4 CONT Public Lands, 7 vols.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the author of the book.
5 CONT Footnote example: John Doe
5 CONT Bibliography example: Doe, John
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by authors surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title of set
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the set title.
5 CONT Example: American State Papers: Documents Legislative and
5 CONT Executive of the Congress of the United States
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP VOL
 4 NAME volume info
 4 POSF .
 4 POSB .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the number of volumes in the set.
 5 CONT Example: 39 vols
 5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
 4 NAME publisher
 4 PREF (
 4 POSF),
 4 POSB .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the city where published, the publisher and the year
 5 CONT or years of publication.
 5 CONT Example: Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1832-61
 5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
 4 NAME title of subset
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB ,
 4 STYL ITALIC
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the title of the subset.
 5 CONT Example: Public Lands
 5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
 5 CONT italics, when printed.
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP VOL
 4 NAME volume info
 4 POSF ,
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the subset volume information.
 5 CONT Example: 7 vols
 5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
 4 NAME volume:page
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT You cannot enter the volume or page numbers here.
 5 CONT Instead, enter the volume and pages in which the article was
 5 CONT found in the "Added Text, volume:page" box when citing your
 5 CONT source in the Proof window.
 5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
 5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR BOOK_SIMPLE
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Single author, no unusual information.
 4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Stratton
 4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Plymouth Colony
 4 CONT Footnote example: Eugene Aubrey Stratton, Plymouth Colony:
 4 CONT Its History & People, 1620-1691 (Salt Lake City: Ancestry
 4 CONT Publishing, 1986), 179-90.
 4 CONT Bibliography example: Stratton, Eugene Aubrey. Plymouth
 4 CONT Colony: Its History & People, 1620-1691. Salt Lake City:
 4 CONT Ancestry Publishing, 1986.
 4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
 4 NAME author(s)
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the name of the author.
 5 CONT Footnote example: Eugene Aubrey Stratton
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Stratton, Eugene Aubrey
 5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by authors surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the complete title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Plymouth Colony: Its History & People, 1620-
5 CONT 1691
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where published, the publisher and the date
5 CONT of publication.
5 CONT Example: Salt Lake City: Ancestry Publishing, 1986
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item numbers here.
5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages in which the article was
5 CONT found in the "Added Text, page/item no." box when citing
5 CONT your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR BOOK_BY_AGENCY
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A book written by a branch of the government.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Bureau of Census
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Heads of Families
4 CONT Footnote example: Department of Commerce and Labor, Bureau
4 CONT of the Census, Heads of Families at the First Census of the
4 CONT United States Taken in the Year 1790: Connecticut
4 CONT (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1908), 53.
4 CONT Bibliographic example: Department of Commerce and Labor,
4 CONT Bureau of the Census. Heads of Families at the First Census
4 CONT of the United States Taken in the Year 1790: Connecticut.
4 CONT Washington: Government Printing Office, 1908.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME agency
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the branch of government.
5 CONT Example: Department of Commerce and Labor, Bureau of the
5 CONT Census
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Heads of Families at the First Census of the
5 CONT United States Taken in the Year 1790: Connecticut
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher
5 CONT and the date of publication.
5 CONT Example: Washington: Government Printing Office, 1908
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item numbers here.
5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages in which the article was
5 CONT found in the "Added Text, page/item no." box when citing
5 CONT your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR BOOK_ONE_OF_SERIES
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A book in a series.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Warren
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Research in Minnesota
4 CONT Example: Paula Stuart Warren, Research in Minnesota, NGS
4 CONT Research in the States Series (Arlington, Va.: National
4 CONT Genealogical Society, 1992), 13.
4 CONT Example: Warren, Paula Stuart. Research in Minnesota, NGS
4 CONT Research in the States Series. Arlington, Va.: National
4 CONT Genealogical Society, 1992.
4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the author.
5 CONT Footnote example: Paula Stuart Warren
5 CONT Bibliography example: Warren, Paula Stuart
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
5 CONT Example: Research in Minnesota
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME series name
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the book series.
5 CONT Example: NGS Research in the States Series
5 CONT Punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher

- 5 CONT and the date of publication.
- 5 CONT Example: Arlington, Va.: National Genealogical Society,
- 5 CONT 1992
- 5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.
- 3 COMP NOTE
- 4 NAME page/item no.
- 4 NOTE DEFINITION
- 5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item numbers here.
- 5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages and item number in which
- 5 CONT the article was found in the "Added Text, pages/item no."
- 5 CONT box when citing your source in the Proof window.
- 5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
- 5 CONT for each individual citation.
- 2 SOUR BOOK_W/AUTH_&_ED.
- 3 NOTE DEFINITION
- 4 CONT Usually this occurs with diaries and memoirs, but is
- 4 CONT sometimes compiled genealogies also... as with Melinde
- 4 CONT Sanborn's books for Dean Smith.
- 4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Cartwright
- 4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Autobiography
- 4 CONT Example: Peter Cartwright, Autobiography of Peter
- 4 CONT Cartwright, the Backwoods Preacher, W.P. Strickland, ed.
- 4 CONT (Cincinnati: L. Swormstedt and A. Poe, 1856), 10.
- 4 CONT Example: Cartwright, Peter. Autobiography of Peter
- 4 CONT Cartwright, the Backwoods Preacher. W.P. Strickland, ed.
- 4 CONT Cincinnati: L. Swormstedt and A. Poe, 1856.
- 4 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
- 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
- 4 CONT FASG
- 3 COMP AUTH
- 4 NAME author(s)
- 4 POSF ,
- 4 POSB .
- 4 NOTE DEFINITION
- 5 CONT Enter the author of the book.
- 5 CONT Footnote example: Peter Cartwright
- 5 CONT Bibliography example: Cartwright, Peter
- 5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
- 5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
- 5 CONT order by authors surname.
- 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
- 3 COMP TITL
- 4 NAME title
- 4 POSF ,
- 4 POSB .
- 4 STYL ITALIC
- 4 NOTE DEFINITION
- 5 CONT Enter the book title.
- 5 CONT Example: Autobiography of Peter Cartwright, the Backwoods
- 5 CONT Preacher
- 5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
- 5 CONT italics, when printed.
- 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
- 3 COMP AUTH
- 4 NAME editor(s)
- 4 POSF .
- 4 POSB .
- 4 NOTE DEFINITION
- 5 CONT Enter the editor of the book followed by ed (editor).
- 5 CONT Example: W.P. Strickland, ed
- 5 CONT A period will be added when printed.
- 3 COMP PUBL
- 4 NAME publisher
- 4 PREF (
- 4 POSF),
- 4 NOTE DEFINITION
- 5 CONT Enter the city where published, the publisher and the date
- 5 CONT of publication.

5 CONT Example: Cincinnati: L. Swormstedt and A. Poe, 1856
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the page or item numbers here.
5 CONT Instead, enter the page or pages in which the article was
5 CONT found in the "Added Text, page/item no." box when citing
5 CONT your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR BOUNTY_LAND_NA-FILE
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Bounty-land records found in the National Archives files.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Jacob Ambriester
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Bounty Land Warrant
4 CONT Footnote example: Jacob Ambriester file; Private, 2d
4 CONT Pennsylvania Volunteers, Warrant No. 50768; Case Files of
4 CONT Bounty-Land Applications Based on Service between 1812 and
4 CONT 1855; Pension and Bounty-Land-Warrant Application Files,
4 CONT 1800-1960; Records of the Veterans Administration, Record
4 CONT Group 15; National Archives, Washington, DC.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Ambriester, Jacob. (Warrant No.
4 CONT 50768). Case Files of Bounty-Land Applications Based on
4 CONT Service between 1812 and 1855; Pension and
4 CONT Bounty-Land-Warrant Application Files, 1800-1960. Records of
4 CONT the Veterans Administration, Record Group 15; National
4 CONT Archives, Washington, DC.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME name of person
4 POSF ;
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the file name of the person followed by "file" in
5 CONT footnote form.
5 CONT Footnote example: Jacob Ambriester file
5 CONT Bibliography example: Ambriester, Jacob
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by authors surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME file unit
4 POSF ;
4 PREB (
4 POSB).
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the unit file.
5 CONT Footnote example: Private, 2d Pennsylvania Volunteers,
5 CONT Warrant No. 50768
5 CONT Bibliography example: Warrant No. 50768
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME series title
4 POSF ;
4 POSB ;
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the series title.
5 CONT Example: Case Files of Bounty-Land Applications Based on
5 CONT Service between 1812 and 1855
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the repository where the records were found.
5 CONT Example: National Archives

5 CONT Punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME location

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the repository location.

5 CONT Example: Washington, DC

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR CEMETERY_INFORMATION

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Information found in a cemetery.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Samuel Witter

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Tombstone

4 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Witter, tombstone inscription,

4 CONT Brian Cemetery, Lawrence County, Illinois (5.5 miles

4 CONT southwest of Sumner in Section 30, Township 3 North, Range

4 CONT 13 West, Christy Township); read and photographed by Eugene

4 CONT Laws, owner of the property, on 2 February 1974.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Witter, Samuel, tombstone inscription.

4 CONT Brian Cemetery, Lawrence County, Illinois (5.5 miles

4 CONT southwest of Sumner in Section 30, Township 3 North, Range

4 CONT 13 West, Christy Township). Read and photographed by Eugene

4 CONT Laws, owner of the property, on 2 February 1974.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME name of person

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the deceased.

5 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Witter

5 CONT Bibliography example: Witter, Samuel

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by authors surname.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME record type

4 POSF ,

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the type of record.

5 CONT Example: tombstone inscription

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME cemetery name

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the cemetery.

5 CONT Example: Brian Cemetery

5 CONT A comma will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME location

4 POSF ;

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the location of the cemetery, in detail if possible.

5 CONT Example: Lawrence County, Illinois (5.5 miles southwest of

5 CONT Sumner in Section 30, Township 3 North, Range 13 West,

5 CONT Christy Township)

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR CENSUS_NA-FILM

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Census information on film in the National Archives.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Mortimer Edwards

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1880 US Census

4 CONT Footnote example: Mortimer Edwards entry, 1880 U.S. Census,

4 CONT Population Schedule, Winona County, Minnesota, Winona Post
 4 CONT Office, Enumeration District 289, Supervisor's District 1,
 4 CONT sheet 19, dwelling 172, family 182, Micropublication T9,
 4 CONT Reel 637, National Archives, Washington, DC.
 4 CONT Bibliography example: Edwards, Mortimer (entry for). 1880
 4 CONT U.S. Census, Population Schedule, Winona County, Minnesota,
 4 CONT Winona Post Office, Enumeration District 289, Supervisor's
 4 CONT District 1, sheet 19, dwelling 172, family 182,
 4 CONT Micropublication T9, Reel 637. National Archives,
 4 CONT Washington, DC.
 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 4 CONT FASG
 3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME name of person
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the name of the person followed by "entry" in footnote
 5 CONT form and "(entry for)" in bibliographic form.
 5 CONT Footnote example: Mortimer Edwards entry
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Edwards, Mortimer (entry for)
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
 5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
 5 CONT order by author surname.
 3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME year
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the census year.
 5 CONT Example: 1880
 3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME census type
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB ,
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the type of census and microcopy information.
 5 CONT Example: U.S. Census, Population Schedule
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME place
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB ,
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the place of the census.
 5 CONT Example: Winona County, Minnesota, Winona Post Office
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 3 COMP PUBL
 4 NAME publisher
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the publisher information.
 5 CONT Example: National Archives, Washington, DC
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 2 SOUR CENSUS_NON-NA_FILM
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT Census information on film not from the National Archives.
 4 CONT Abbr 1 example: John Booid
 4 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1841 State Census
 4 CONT Footnote example: John Booid entry, 1841 State Census,
 4 CONT Leake County, Mississippi, p.1, line 2, Microcopy 547, roll
 4 CONT 2 (Jackson: Mississippi Department of Archives and History).
 4 CONT Bibliography example: Booid, John (entry for). 1841 State
 4 CONT Census, Leake County, Mississippi, p.1, line 2, Microcopy
 4 CONT 547, roll 2. Jackson: Mississippi Department of Archives and
 4 CONT History.
 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 4 CONT FASG
 3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME name of person

4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the person, followed by "entry" in
5 CONT footnote form or "(entry for)" in bibliographic form.
5 CONT Footnote example: John Booid entry
5 CONT Bibliography example: Booid, John (entry for)
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME year
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the census year.
5 CONT Example: 1841

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME census type
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the type of census.
5 CONT Example: State Census
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME place
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the place of the census.
5 CONT Example: Leake County, Mississippi
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher/repo
4 PREF (
4 POSF)
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the publisher and repository information.
5 CONT Example: Jackson: Mississippi Department of Archives and
5 CONT History
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR CENSUS_UNFILMED
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Census information not on film.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: John Griswold
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1860 US Census
4 CONT Footnote example: John Griswold entry, 1860 U.S. Census,
4 CONT Population Schedule (county-level copy), Albany County, New
4 CONT York, City of Albany, Ward 3, [unpaginated], dwelling 500,
4 CONT family 670 (Ms., Hall of Records, Albany).
4 CONT Bibliography example: Griswold, John (entry for). 1860 U.S.
4 CONT Census, Population Schedule (county-level copy), Albany
4 CONT County, New York, City of Albany, Ward 3, [unpaginated],
4 CONT dwelling 500, family 670. Hall of Records, Albany, N.Y.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME name of person
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the person's name followed by "entry" in footnote form
5 CONT and "(entry for)" in bibliography form.
5 CONT Footnote example: John Griswold entry
5 CONT Bibliography example: Griswold, John (entry for)
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME year

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the year of the census.

5 CONT Example: 1860

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME census type

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the census type.

5 CONT Example: U.S. Census, Population Schedule (county-level

5 CONT copy)

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME place

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the place of the census.

5 CONT Example: Albany County, New York, City of Albany

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO

4 NAME repository

4 PREF (

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the repository.

5 CONT Example: Ms., Hall of Records

5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME location

4 POSF)

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.

5 CONT Example: Albany

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR DEATH_CERTIFICATE

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Recorded certificate of death.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Floyd Finley Shown

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Death Certificate

4 CONT Footnote example: Floyd Finley Shown, Death Certificate No.

4 CONT 59-0224, 26 January 1959, Department of Public Health, State

4 CONT of Tennessee, Nashville, Tennessee.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Shown, Floyd Finley. Death Certificate

4 CONT No. 59-0224, 26 January 1959, Department of Public Health,

4 CONT State of Tennessee, Nashville, Tenn.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME name of person

4 POSF ,

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the deceased.

5 CONT Footnote example: Floyd Finley Shown

5 CONT Bibliography example: Shown, Floyd Finley

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME record type

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the type of record.

5 CONT Example: Death Certificate

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME file no.

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the file number of the record.

5 CONT Example: No. 59-0224

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE

4 NAME file date

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the date of the record. This is not necessarily the

5 CONT death date.

5 CONT Example: 26 January 1959

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO

4 NAME repository

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the repository where the record was on file.

5 CONT Example: Department of Public Health, State of Tennessee

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME location

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.

5 CONT Example: Nashville, Tennessee

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR DEED

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT A sealed written or printed agreement especially pertaining

4 CONT to property.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Howell to Howell

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Muskingum Deed Book

4 CONT Footnote example: Abner Howell to Alfred Howell, Sale of

4 CONT Land, Deed Book 1:124, County Clerk's Office, Muskingum

4 CONT County, Ohio.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Howell, Abner to Alfred Howell. Sale

4 CONT of Land, Deed Book 1:124, County Clerk's Office, Muskingum

4 CONT County, Ohio.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME names to-from

4 POSF ,

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the names of the original owner and the land

5 CONT recipient. Add the word "to" between the names.

5 CONT Footnote example: Abner Howell to Alfred Howell

5 CONT Bibliography example: Howell, Abner to Alfred Howell

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname. Only the first name should be

5 CONT entered this way in bibliographies.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME record type

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the type of record.

5 CONT Example: Sale of Land

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP VOL
4 NAME vol title/no.
4 POSF :
4 POSB :
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the volume title and number.
5 CONT Example: Deed Book 1
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PAGE
4 NAME page(s)
4 POSF .
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the page number(s) here.
5 CONT Example: 124
5 CONT According to correct bibliographical form, pages and/or
5 CONT notes do not print in a bibliographic reference.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the repository.
5 CONT Example: County Clerk's Office
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME location
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
5 CONT Example: Muskingum County, Ohio
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR FAMILY_GROUP_SHEET
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Genealogical form summarizing data for a single family unit
4 CONT (husband/father, wife/mother, and children).
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Jones - Strutzenner
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Family Group Sheet
4 CONT Footnote example: John Jones-Mary Sturtzenegger family
4 CONT group sheet, supplied 23 November 1989 by Jane Doe, 111 Main
4 CONT Street, Anytown, US 00000.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Jones, John-Mary Sturtzenegger family
4 CONT group sheet. Supplied 23 November 1989 by Jane Doe, 111 Main
4 CONT Street, Anytown, US 00000.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME husband-wife
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the husband and wife names with a hyphen between.
5 CONT Footnote example: John Jones-Mary Sturtzenegger
5 CONT Bibliography example: Jones, John-Mary Sturtzenegger
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME record type
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the record type.
5 CONT Example: family group sheet
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME date prep/sent
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the date on which the family group sheet was prepared

5 CONT or sent, preceded by the word "supplied".
5 CONT Example: supplied 23 November 1989
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME preparer
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the preparer preceded by the word "by".
5 CONT Example: by Jane Doe
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME prep's addr
4 POSF .
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the address of the preparer.
5 CONT Example: 111 Main Street, Anytown, US 00000.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR FREE-FORM_TEXT
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Use this template to construct your own free-form source
4 CONT records. See the component help for the first component for
4 CONT information on standard genealogical source citations.

3 COMP
4 NAME Main Text
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Article, Journal
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Article found in journal or periodical.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Search for Margaret Ball
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Elizabeth Shown Mills
5 CONT Footnote example: Elizabeth Shown Mills, "The Search for
5 CONT Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a Brick-Wall Research
5 CONT Problem," [IT:National Genealogical Society Quarterly 77:IT]
5 CONT (March 1989): 43-65.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Elizabeth Shown. "The Search
5 CONT for Margaret Ball: Building Steps over a Brick-Wall Research
5 CONT Problem," [IT:National Genealogical Society Quarterly 77:IT]
5 CONT (March 1989): 43-65.
5 CONT The journal title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Baptismal Record
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Record of a baptism.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Maria Rosa San Martin
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Baptismal Book 1
5 CONT Footnote example: Maria Rosa San Martin (Xarame Indian),
5 CONT Baptismal entry, 22 March 1722, "Bautismos de los Indios de
5 CONT esta Mission . . . de S. Antonio," [original Baptismal Book
5 CONT 1, 1703-1783], Entry 107, Catholic Archives at San
5 CONT Antonio--Chancery Office, San Antonio, Texas.
5 CONT Bibliography example: San Martin, Maria Rosa (Xarame
5 CONT Indian). Baptismal entry, 22 March 1722, "Bautismos de los
5 CONT Indios de esta Mission ... de S. Antonio," [original
5 CONT Baptismal Book 1, 1703-1783], Entry 107. Catholic Archives
5 CONT at San Antonio--Chancery Office, San Antonio, Texas.
5 CONT Bible Record
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Record found in a bible.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Charles Bertrand
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Family Bible
5 CONT Footnote example: Charles Bertrand Family Bible, [IT:La
5 CONT Sainte Bible, New Ed.:IT] (Paris: Pourrat FrŠres, 1838); in
5 CONT possession of Gary B. Mills, 1732 Ridgedale Drive,
5 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942 (1993).
5 CONT Bibliography example: Bertrand, Charles, Family Bible.
5 CONT [IT:La Sainte Bible, New Ed.:IT] Paris: Pourrat FrŠres,
5 CONT 1838. In possession of Gary B. Mills, 1732 Ridgedale Drive,

5 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942 (1993).

5 CONT The bible title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Birth Certificate

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Certificate that certifies birth.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Donna Rachal Mills

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Birth Certificate

5 CONT Footnote example: Donna Rachal Mills, Birth Certificate No.

5 CONT 123-8578, Registrar's No. 271, 3 March 1965, State Bureau of

5 CONT Vital Statistics, Jackson, Mississippi.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Mills, Donna Rachal. Birth Certificate

5 CONT No. 123-8578, Registrar's No. 271, 3 March 1965. State

5 CONT Bureau of Vital Statistics, Jackson, Mississippi.

5 CONT Book Chapter

5 CONT -----

5 CONT The chapter of a book in which information was found.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Thorndale

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Land and Tax

5 CONT Footnote example: William Thorndale, "Land and Tax

5 CONT Records," [IT:The Source: A Guidebook of American

5 CONT Genealogy:IT], Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, eds. (Salt Lake

5 CONT City: Ancestry Publishing Co., 1984) 216-53.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Thorndale, William, "Land and Tax

5 CONT Records." [IT:The Source: A Guidebook of American

5 CONT Genealogy:IT], Arlene Eakle and Johni Cerny, eds. (Salt Lake

5 CONT City: Ancestry Publishing Co., 1984) 216-53.

5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Book, Comp. Records

5 CONT -----

5 CONT A book compiled from a variety of record types representing

5 CONT conclusions of the compiler or data summarized and merged

5 CONT together.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hendrix

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Edgefield Deeds

5 CONT Footnote example: Ge Lee Corley Hendrix, comp.,

5 CONT [IT:Edgefield County, South Carolina: Abstracts of Deed

5 CONT Books 1-12, 1786-1796:IT] (Easley, S.C.: Southern Historical

5 CONT Press, 1985), 101-3.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Hendrix, Ge Lee Corley comp.

5 CONT [IT:Edgefield County, South Carolina: Abstracts of Deed

5 CONT Books 1-12, 1786-1796:IT]. Easley, S.C.: Southern Historical

5 CONT Press, 1985.

5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Book, Edited

5 CONT -----

5 CONT A book compiled by editors but written by many people.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Leary and Stirewalt

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: N.C. Research

5 CONT Example: Helen F.M. Leary and Maurice R. Stirewalt, eds.,

5 CONT [IT:North Carolina Research: Genealogy and Local History:IT]

5 CONT (Raleigh: North Carolina Genealogical Society, 1980), 40.

5 CONT Example: Leary, Helen F.M. and Maurice R. Stirewalt, eds.

5 CONT [IT:North Carolina Research: Genealogy and Local

5 CONT History:IT]. Raleigh: North Carolina Genealogical Society,

5 CONT 1980.

5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Book, Multi-Author

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Book with multiple authors.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Szucs and Luebking

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: The Archives

5 CONT Footnote example: Loretta Dennis Szucs and Sandra

5 CONT Hargreaves Luebking, [IT:The Archives: A Guide to the

5 CONT National Archives Field Branches:IT] (Salt Lake City:

5 CONT Ancestry Publishing, 1988), 6.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Szucs, Loretta Dennis and Sandra

5 CONT Hargreaves Luebking. [IT:The Archives: A Guide to the

5 CONT National Archives Field Branches:IT]. Salt Lake City:

5 CONT Ancestry Publishing, 1988.
5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Book, Multi-Volume
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Book with multiple volumes.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Fiske
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Thomas Cooke
5 CONT Footnote example: Jane Fletcher Fiske, [IT:Thomas Cooke of
5 CONT Rhode Island:IT]. 2 vols. (Boxford, Mass.: Jane Fletcher
5 CONT Fiske, 1987), 2: 137.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Fiske, Jane Fletcher. [IT:Thomas Cooke
5 CONT of Rhode Island:IT]. 2 vols. Boxford, Mass.: Jane Fletcher
5 CONT Fiske, 1987.
5 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Book, Numbered Records
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Book produced by compilers or editors, whose names appear in
5 CONT place of the authors' names.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hofmann
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Wills, Halifax Co.
5 CONT Footnote example: Margaret M. Hofmann, comp.,
5 CONT [IT:Genealogical Abstracts of Wills, 1758-1824; Halifax
5 CONT County, North Carolina:IT] (Weldon, N.C.: Roanoke News Co.,
5 CONT 1970), 182, no. 1017.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Hofmann, Margaret M. comp.
5 CONT [IT:Genealogical Abstracts of Wills, 1758-1824; Halifax
5 CONT County, North Carolina:IT]. Weldon, N.C.: Roanoke News Co.,
5 CONT 1970.
5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Book, Reprint of Old
5 CONT -----
5 CONT A reprint of an older version of a book.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Unknown author
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Memoirs of NW LA
5 CONT Footnote example: [No author], [IT:Biographical and
5 CONT Historical Memoirs of Northwest Louisiana:IT] (1890;
5 CONT reprinted, Shreveport?: Walsworth Publishing Co., 1976),
5 CONT 183.
5 CONT Bibliography example: [IT:Biographical and Historical
5 CONT memoirs of Northwest Louisiana:IT]. 1890; reprinted,
5 CONT Shreveport?: Walsworth Publishing Co., 1976.
5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Book, Revised Ed.
5 CONT -----
5 CONT A revised edition of a book.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Greenwood
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Researcher's Guide
5 CONT Footnote example: Val D. Greenwood, [IT:The Researcher's
5 CONT Guide to American Genealogy:IT], 2d ed. (Baltimore:
5 CONT Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990), 321-43.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Greenwood, Val D. [IT:The Researcher's
5 CONT Guide to American Genealogy:IT]. 2d ed. Baltimore:
5 CONT Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990.
5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Book, Set & Subset
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: No author
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: American State Papers
5 CONT Footnote example: [No author], [IT:American State Papers:
5 CONT Documents Legislative and Executive of the Congress of the
5 CONT United States:IT], 38 vols. (Washington: Gales and Seaton,
5 CONT 1832-61), Public Lands, 7 vols., 3: 353.
5 CONT Bibliography example: [IT:American State Papers: Documents
5 CONT Legislative and Executive of the Congress of the United
5 CONT States:IT], 38 vols. Washington: Gales and Seaton, 1832-61.
5 CONT Public Lands, 7 vols.
5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Book, Simple

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Single author, no unusual information.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Stratton

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Plymouth Colony

5 CONT Footnote example: Eugene Aubrey Stratton, [IT:Plymouth

5 CONT Colony: Its History & People, 1620-1691:IT] (Salt Lake

5 CONT City: Ancestry Publishing, 1986), 179-90.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Stratton, Eugene Aubrey.

5 CONT [IT:Plymouth Colony: Its History & People, 1620-1691:IT].

5 CONT Salt Lake City: Ancestry Publishing, 1986.

5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Book, by Agency

5 CONT -----

5 CONT A book written by a branch of the government.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Bureau of Census

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Heads of Families

5 CONT Footnote example: Department of Commerce and Labor, Bureau

5 CONT of the Census, [IT:Heads of Families at the First Census of

5 CONT the United States Taken in the Year 1790: Connecticut:IT]

5 CONT (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1908), 53.

5 CONT Bibliographic example: Department of Commerce and Labor,

5 CONT Bureau of the Census. [IT:Heads of Families at the First

5 CONT Census of the United States Taken in the Year 1790:

5 CONT Connecticut:IT]. Washington: Government Printing Office,

5 CONT 1908.

5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Book, one of series

5 CONT -----

5 CONT A book in a series.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Warren

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Research in Minnesota

5 CONT Example: Paula Stuart Warren, [IT:Research in

5 CONT Minnesota:IT], NGS Research in the States Series (Arlington,

5 CONT Va.: National Genealogical Society, 1992), 13.

5 CONT Example: Warren, Paula Stuart. [IT:Research in

5 CONT Minnesota:IT], NGS Research in the States Series. Arlington,

5 CONT Va.: National Genealogical Society, 1992.

5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Book, w/Auth. & Ed.

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Usually this occurs with diaries and memoirs, but is

5 CONT sometimes compiled genealogies also... as with Melinde

5 CONT Sanborn's books for Dean Smith.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Cartwright

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Autobiography

5 CONT Example: Peter Cartwright, [IT:Autobiography of Peter

5 CONT Cartwright, the Backwoods Preacher:IT], W.P. Strickland, ed.

5 CONT (Cincinnati: L. Swormstedt and A. Poe, 1856), 10.

5 CONT Example: Cartwright, Peter. [IT:Autobiography of Peter

5 CONT Cartwright, the Backwoods Preacher:IT]. W.P. Strickland, ed.

5 CONT Cincinnati: L. Swormstedt and A. Poe, 1856.

5 CONT The book title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Bounty Land, NA-File

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Bounty-land records found in the National Archives files.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Jacob Ambriester

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Bounty Land Warrant

5 CONT Footnote example: Jacob Ambriester file; Private, 2d

5 CONT Pennsylvania Volunteers, Warrant No. 50768; Case Files of

5 CONT Bounty-Land Applications Based on Service between 1812 and

5 CONT 1855; Pension and Bounty-Land-Warrant Application Files,

5 CONT 1800-1960; Records of the Veterans Administration, Record

5 CONT Group 15; National Archives, Washington, DC.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Ambriester, Jacob. (Warrant No.

5 CONT 50768). Case Files of Bounty-Land Applications Based on

5 CONT Service between 1812 and 1855; Pension and

5 CONT Bounty-Land-Warrant Application Files, 1800-1960. Records of

5 CONT the Veterans Administration, Record Group 15; National

5 CONT Archives, Washington, DC.
5 CONT Cemetery Information
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Information found in a cemetery.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Samuel Witter
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Tombstone
5 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Witter, tombstone inscription,
5 CONT Brian Cemetery, Lawrence County, Illinois (5.5 miles
5 CONT southwest of Sumner in Section 30, Township 3 North, Range
5 CONT 13 West, Christy Township); read and photographed by Eugene
5 CONT Laws, owner of the property, on 2 February 1974.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Witter, Samuel, tombstone inscription.
5 CONT Brian Cemetery, Lawrence County, Illinois (5.5 miles
5 CONT southwest of Sumner in Section 30, Township 3 North, Range
5 CONT 13 West, Christy Township). Read and photographed by Eugene
5 CONT Laws, owner of the property, on 2 February 1974.
5 CONT Census, NA-Film
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Census information on film in the National Archives.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Mortimer Edwards
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1880 US Census
5 CONT Footnote example: Mortimer Edwards entry, 1880 U.S. Census,
5 CONT Population Schedule, Winona County, Minnesota, Winona Post
5 CONT Office, Enumeration District 289, Supervisor's District 1,
5 CONT sheet 19, dwelling 172, family 182, Micropublication T9,
5 CONT Reel 637, National Archives, Washington, DC.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Edwards, Mortimer (entry for). 1880
5 CONT U.S. Census, Population Schedule, Winona County, Minnesota,
5 CONT Winona Post Office, Enumeration District 289, Supervisor's
5 CONT District 1, sheet 19, dwelling 172, family 182,
5 CONT Micropublication T9, Reel 637. National Archives,
5 CONT Washington, DC.
5 CONT Census, Non-NA Film
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Census information on film not from the National Archives.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: John Booid
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1841 State Census
5 CONT Footnote example: John Booid entry, 1841 State Census,
5 CONT Leake County, Mississippi, p.1, line 2, Microcopy 547, roll
5 CONT 2 (Jackson: Mississippi Department of Archives and History).
5 CONT Bibliography example: Booid, John (entry for). 1841 State
5 CONT Census, Leake County, Mississippi, p.1, line 2, Microcopy
5 CONT 547, roll 2. Jackson: Mississippi Department of Archives and
5 CONT History.
5 CONT Census, Unfilmed
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Census information not on film.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: John Griswold
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1860 US Census
5 CONT Footnote example: John Griswold entry, 1860 U.S. Census,
5 CONT Population Schedule (county-level copy), Albany County, New
5 CONT York, City of Albany, Ward 3, [unpaginated], dwelling 500,
5 CONT family 670 (Ms., Hall of Records, Albany).
5 CONT Bibliography example: Griswold, John (entry for). 1860 U.S.
5 CONT Census, Population Schedule (county-level copy), Albany
5 CONT County, New York, City of Albany, Ward 3, [unpaginated],
5 CONT dwelling 500, family 670. Hall of Records, Albany, N.Y.
5 CONT Death Certificate
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Recorded certificate of death.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Floyd Finley Shown
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Death Certificate
5 CONT Footnote example: Floyd Finley Shown, Death Certificate No.
5 CONT 59-0224, 26 January 1959, Department of Public Health, State
5 CONT of Tennessee, Nashville, Tennessee.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Shown, Floyd Finley. Death Certificate
5 CONT No. 59-0224, 26 January 1959, Department of Public Health,
5 CONT State of Tennessee, Nashville, Tenn.

5 CONT Deed
5 CONT ----
5 CONT A sealed written or printed agreement especially pertaining
5 CONT to property.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Howell to Howell
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Muskingum Deed Book
5 CONT Footnote example: Abner Howell to Alfred Howell, Sale of
5 CONT Land, Deed Book 1:124, County Clerk's Office, Muskingum
5 CONT County, Ohio.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Howell, Abner to Alfred Howell. Sale
5 CONT of Land, Deed Book 1:124, County Clerk's Office, Muskingum
5 CONT County, Ohio.
5 CONT Family Group Sheet
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Genealogical form summarizing data for a single family unit
5 CONT (husband/father, wife/mother, and children).
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Jones - Strutzenner
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Family Group Sheet
5 CONT Footnote example: John Jones-Mary Sturtzenegger family
5 CONT group sheet, supplied 23 November 1989 by Jane Doe, 111 Main
5 CONT Street, Anytown, US 00000.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Jones, John-Mary Sturtzenegger family
5 CONT group sheet. Supplied 23 November 1989 by Jane Doe, 111 Main
5 CONT Street, Anytown, US 00000.
5 CONT Interview
5 CONT -----
5 CONT A meeting of persons for formal discussions.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Frank Woodward
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Interview
5 CONT Footnote example: Interview, Frank Woodward (now deceased),
5 CONT 828 State Street, Fort Morgan, CO 80701, with R. M.
5 CONT Herbloom, 3 February 1973; transcript in possession of
5 CONT Birdie Monk Holsclaw, 7472 Mount Sherman Road, Longmont, CO
5 CONT 80503 (1993). Mr. Woodward is the son of the couple whom he
5 CONT discussed.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Woodward, Frank, Interview (828 State
5 CONT Street, Fort Morgan, CO 80701) with R. M. Herbloom, 3
5 CONT February 1973. Transcript in possession of Birdie Monk
5 CONT Holsclaw, 7472 Mount Sherman Road, Longmont, CO 80503
5 CONT (1993).
5 CONT Lawsuit, Reported
5 CONT -----
5 CONT A reported case is an appealed or superior-level case that
5 CONT has been officially abstracted and published in a "court
5 CONT reporter" series.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Adelle v. Beauregard
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Lawsuit
5 CONT Footnote example: [IT:Adelle v. Beauregard:IT], 1 Martin
5 CONT La., 183 (1810).
5 CONT Bibliography example: [IT:Adelle v. Beauregard:IT]. 1 Martin
5 CONT La., 183 (1810).
5 CONT The names will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Lawsuit, Unreported
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Unreported lawsuit being one in courthouse or archive files,
5 CONT not published in a legal reporter.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hook v. James
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Superior Court Records
5 CONT Footnote example: [IT:Samuel Hook v. Thomas James:IT],
5 CONT Records of the Superior Court, 1822-33, Book (Box) 3: 97,
5 CONT Arkansas History Commission, Little Rock, Arkansas.
5 CONT Bibliography example: [IT:Hook, Samuel v. Thomas James:IT].
5 CONT Records of the Superior Court, 1822-33, Book (Box) 3: 97.
5 CONT Arkansas History Commission, Little Rock, Arkansas.
5 CONT The names will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Letter
5 CONT -----
5 CONT A written personal communication.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hawkins to Mills
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Letter, 04/16/1972
5 CONT Footnote example: Mrs. R.O. Hawkins to Elizabeth Shown
5 CONT Mills, letter dated 16 April 1972 at Route 2, Cedar Vale, KS
5 CONT 67024. In possession of Mills at 1732 Ridgedale Drive,
5 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942 (1993). Mrs. Hawkins is the
5 CONT daughter of the person for whom she provided information.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Hawkins R.O., to Elizabeth Shown
5 CONT Mills. Letter dated 16 April 1972 at Route 2, Cedar Vale,
5 CONT KS 67024. In possession of Mills at 1732 Ridgedale Drive,
5 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942. 1993.
5 CONT Manuscript
5 CONT -----
5 CONT An unpublished book or document written by hand or a
5 CONT typewritten or handwritten version of a book, article, or
5 CONT document, especially the author's own copy.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Ball to Massie
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Massie Papers
5 CONT Footnote example: Captain John Ball to Thomas Massie, Ms.
5 CONT M385525, Massie Papers, Virginia Historical Society,
5 CONT Richmond, Virginia.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Ball, John, Captain to Thomas Massie.
5 CONT Ms. M385525, Massie Papers. Virginia Historical Society,
5 CONT Richmond, Virginia.
5 CONT Manuscripts, Filmed
5 CONT -----
5 CONT A book or document written by hand or a typewritten or
5 CONT handwritten version of a book, article, or document,
5 CONT especially the author's own copy found on film.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Univer. Publications
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Southern Women
5 CONT Footnote example: [IT:Southern Women and Their Families in
5 CONT the 19th Century: Papers and Diaries; Part 6, Virginia:IT];
5 CONT micropublication, 30 rolls (Bethesda, Md.: University
5 CONT Publications of America, 1992), roll 1, frame 123, document
5 CONT 2.
5 CONT Bibliography example: [IT:Southern Women and Their Families
5 CONT in the 19th Century: Papers and Diaries. Part 6,
5 CONT Virginia:IT]. Micropublication, 30 rolls. Bethesda, Md.:
5 CONT University Publications of America, 1992.
5 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.
5 CONT Marriage, Civil
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Marriage contract according to the form prescribed by law.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Cawker-Jones
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Marriage Book 3
5 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Cawker & Mrs. Harriet Jones,
5 CONT Marriage Return, 31 January 1888, Marriage Book 3:182,
5 CONT County Clerk's Office, Laramie County, Wyoming.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Cawker, Samuel & Mrs. Harriet Jones.
5 CONT Marriage Return, 31 January 1888, Marriage Book 3:182,
5 CONT County Clerk's Office, Laramie County, Wyoming.
5 CONT Marriage, Religious
5 CONT -----
5 CONT Religious marriage recorded in church records.
5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Clapper-Spangler
5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Marriage entry
5 CONT Footnote example: John W. Clapper to Mary Ann Spangler,
5 CONT Marriage entry, 27 November 1856, "Register of York Springs
5 CONT Lutheran Church, Adams County, Pennsylvania," Henry James
5 CONT Young, trans. (typescript, 1939), 95, York Historical
5 CONT Society, York, Pennsylvania.
5 CONT Bibliography example: Clapper, John W. to Mary Ann Spangler.
5 CONT Marriage entry, 27 November 1856. "Register of York Springs
5 CONT Lutheran Church, Adams County, Pennsylvania," Henry James
5 CONT Young, trans. (typescript, 1939), 95. York Historical
5 CONT Society, York, Pennsylvania.
5 CONT Military, NA-Film

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Military records found in National Archive films.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Joames P. Drew

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Service Records

5 CONT Footnote example: James P. Drew File; Private, Co. C,

5 CONT Purnell Legion, Cavalry; [IT:Compiled Service Records of

5 CONT Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from

5 CONT the State of Maryland:IT]; Micropublication M384, roll 40;

5 CONT National Archives, Washington, DC.

5 CONT Bibliograrhy example: Drew, James P. (Co. C, Purnell Legion,

5 CONT Cavalry). [IT:Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union

5 CONT Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of

5 CONT Maryland:IT]; Micropublication M384, roll 40. National

5 CONT Archives, Washington, DC.

5 CONT The series title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Newspaper Item

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Information found in newspapers.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Enoch Hayworth obit.

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Red River Republican

5 CONT Footnote example: Obituary of Enoch Hayworth, Red River

5 CONT Republican, Alexandria, Louisiana (20 March 1847), p.3, col.

5 CONT 1.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Enoch Hayworth obituary. Red River

5 CONT Republican, Alexandria, Louisiana, 20 March 1847.

5 CONT Pension, NA-Film

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Pension information found in National Archive films.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Charles H. Ringold

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Pension Applications

5 CONT Footnote example: Charles H. Ringold File; No. WO 7830;

5 CONT [IT:Case Files of Disapproved Pension Applications,

5 CONT 1861-1910:IT]; Micropublication M1274, fiche 002026;

5 CONT National Archives, Washington, DC. See particularly letter

5 CONT of Surgeon General to Commissioner of Pensions, 29 April

5 CONT 1980.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Ringold, Charles H. (Application No.

5 CONT WO 7830). [IT:Case Files of Disapproved Pension

5 CONT Applications, 1861-1910:IT]. Micropublication M1274, fiche

5 CONT 002026. National Archives, Washington, DC.

5 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.

5 CONT Probate File

5 CONT -----

5 CONT The official establishing of the legal validity of a will.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Anson B. Hathaway

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Probate File

5 CONT Footnote example: Anson B. Hathaway, Probate File No. 1195

5 CONT (Old Series), County Clerk's Office, Ionia County, Michigan,

5 CONT Family History Library Microcopy no. 1011700.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Hathaway, Anson B., Probate File No.

5 CONT 1195 (Old Series), County Clerk's Office, Ionia County,

5 CONT Michigan; Family History Library Microcopy no. 1011700.

5 CONT ROOTS III

5 CONT -----

5 CONT This template was designed specifically to import ROOTS III

5 CONT major footnotes.

5 CONT Ship Rolls, NA-Film

5 CONT -----

5 CONT Ship roll information found in the National Archive films.

5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Gustov Kleine

5 CONT Abbr 2 example: IMPERATOR Manifest

5 CONT Footnote example: Gustov Kleine entry; SS IMPERATOR

5 CONT Passenger Manifest, 17 September 1913, p. 5, line 2;

5 CONT Passenger and Crew Lists of Vessels Arriving at New York,

5 CONT June 16, 1897-Dec. 31, 1942; Micropublication T715, roll

5 CONT 2179; National Archives, Washington, DC.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Kleine, Gustov (entry for). SS

5 CONT IMPERATOR Passenger Manifest, 17 September 1913 (p. 5, line

5 CONT 2). Passenger and Crew Lists of Vessels Arriving at New
 5 CONT York, June 16, 1897-Dec. 31, 1942. Micropublication T715,
 5 CONT roll 2179; National Archives, Washington, DC.
 5 CONT Tax Roll, Filmed
 5 CONT -----
 5 CONT Tax roll information found on microfilm.
 5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Samuel Clements
 5 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1796 Tax Digest
 5 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Clements entry, 1796 Tax Digest,
 5 CONT Jefferson County, Georgia; Georgia Department of Archives
 5 CONT and History Microcopy RHS 953-54, Alexander's District,
 5 CONT entry 53.
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Clements, Samuel (entry for). 1796 Tax
 5 CONT Digest, Jefferson County, Georgia. Georgia Department of
 5 CONT Archives and History Microcopy RHS 953-54, Alexander's
 5 CONT District, entry 53.
 5 CONT Tax Roll, Unfilmed
 5 CONT -----
 5 CONT Tax roll information not found on microfilm.
 5 CONT Abbr 1 example: S.E. Harrison
 5 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1861 Tax Roll
 5 CONT Footnote example: S.E.Harrison entry, 1861 Tax Roll, Old
 5 CONT Town Beat, p. 63; Basement Storage, Office of the Probate
 5 CONT Judge, Perry County, Alabama.
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Harrison, S.E. (entry for). 1861 Tax
 5 CONT Roll, Old Town Beat, p. 63. Basement Storage, Office of the
 5 CONT Probate Judge, Perry County, Alabama.
 5 CONT Vital Rec., N.Eng.
 5 CONT -----
 5 CONT New England Vital Records.
 5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Selby-Bill
 5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Record Comm. Report
 5 CONT Footnote example: Boston Record Commissioners, [IT:A Report
 5 CONT of the Record Commissioners of the City of Boston,
 5 CONT containing the Boston Marriages from 1700 to 1751:IT],
 5 CONT (Boston: Municipal Printing Office, ca. 1898), 84, marriage
 5 CONT of Thomas Selby to Mehetable Bill.
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Boston Record Commissioners. [IT:A
 5 CONT Report of the Record Commissioners of the City of Boston,
 5 CONT containing the Boston Marriages from 1700 to 1751:IT].
 5 CONT Boston: Municipal Printing Office, ca. 1898. Page 84, Thomas
 5 CONT Selby to Mehetable Bill.
 5 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.
 5 CONT Will, Recorded
 5 CONT -----
 5 CONT A legally recorded will.
 5 CONT Abbr 1 example: John Dornblaser
 5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Will Book
 5 CONT Footnote example: John Dornblaser, Testator, Will Book 1:
 5 CONT 192, Office of the County Clerk, Brooke County, West
 5 CONT Virginia.
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Dornblaser, John, Will of. Will Book
 5 CONT 1: 192, Office of the County Clerk, Brooke County, West
 5 CONT Virginia.
 5 CONT Will, Unrecorded
 5 CONT -----
 5 CONT An unrecorded will.
 5 CONT Abbr 1 example: Thomas Lea, Sr.
 5 CONT Abbr 2 example: Will
 5 CONT Footnote example: Thomas Lea, Sr., Will of 27 October 1844,
 5 CONT Caswell County Loose Wills, File no. C.R.020.801.4,
 5 CONT Department of Archives and History, Raleigh, North Carolina.
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Lea, Thomas, Sr., Will, 27 October
 5 CONT 1844. Caswell County Loose Wills, File no. C.R.020.801.4,
 5 CONT Department of Archives and History, Raleigh, North Carolina.
 5 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 5 CONT FASG
 3 COMP NOTE

4 NAME Additional Text
4 POSF .
4 POSB .

2 SOUR INTERVIEW

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT A meeting of persons for formal discussions.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Frank Woodward
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Interview
4 CONT Footnote example: Interview, Frank Woodward (now deceased),
4 CONT 828 State Street, Fort Morgan, CO 80701, with R. M.
4 CONT Hernbloom, 3 February 1973; transcript in possession of
4 CONT Birdie Monk Holsclaw, 7472 Mount Sherman Road, Longmont, CO
4 CONT 80503 (1993). Mr. Woodward is the son of the couple whom he
4 CONT discussed.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Woodward, Frank, Interview (828 State
4 CONT Street, Fort Morgan, CO 80701) with R. M. Hernbloom, 3
4 CONT February 1973. Transcript in possession of Birdie Monk
4 CONT Holsclaw, 7472 Mount Sherman Road, Longmont, CO 80503
4 CONT (1993).
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME informant
4 POSF ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the informant (person being interviewed)
5 CONT preceded by "interview".
5 CONT Footnote example: Interview, Frank Woodward (now deceased)
5 CONT Bibliography example: Woodward, Frank, Interview
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME inf's address
4 POSF ,
4 PREB (
4 POSB)
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the address of the informant.
5 CONT Example: 828 State Street, Fort Morgan, CO 80701
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME interviewer
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the interviewer preceded by "with".
5 CONT Example: with R.M. Hernbloom
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE

4 NAME date of intrvw
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the date of the interview.
5 CONT Example: 3 February 1973
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME whereabouts
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the current location of the transcript preceded by
5 CONT "transcript in possession of".
5 CONT Footnote example: transcript in possession of Birdie Monk
5 CONT Holsclaw, 7472 Mount Sherman Road, Longmont, CO 80503
5 CONT Bibliography example: Transcript in possession of Birdie
5 CONT Monk Holsclaw, 7472 Mount Sherman Road, Longmont, CO 80503
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE

4 NAME location year
4 PREF (
4 POSF).
4 PREB (
4 POSB)
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the year of the last known location of the interview
5 CONT transcript.
5 CONT Example: 1993
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME comments
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter comments here.
5 CONT Instead enter comments in the "Added Text, comments" box
5 CONT when citing your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT Comments are entered in the Proof window because they may
5 CONT vary for each individual citation.
5 CONT Comments concerning the source can be entered in the Proof
5 CONT window, or in the Source Edit window, by choosing <Misc...>
5 CONT and then <Annotation...>.

2 SOUR LAWSUIT_REPORTED
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A reported case is an appealed or superior-level case that
4 CONT has been officially abstracted and published in a "court
4 CONT reporter" series.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Adelle v. Beaugard
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Lawsuit
4 CONT Footnote example: Adelle v. Beaugard, 1 Martin La., 183
4 CONT (1810).
4 CONT Bibliography example: Adelle v. Beaugard. 1 Martin La.,
4 CONT 183 (1810).
4 CONT The names will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME first party
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the last name of the first party in the lawsuit. This
5 CONT is normally the plaintiff.
5 CONT Example: Adelle
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the name, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME v. or adv./ads
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter v. (versus), adv. (adverse), or ads. (ad sectam
5 CONT (q.v.), meaning "at the suit of."
5 CONT Example: v.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME second party
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the last name of the second party in the lawsuit.
5 CONT This is normally the defendant.
5 CONT Example: Beaugard
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the name, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME report vol no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the volume number of the report.
5 CONT Example: 1

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME compiler
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the last name of the compiler of the record.
5 CONT Example: Martin

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME state abbrev.
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the state abbreviation of the location of the lawsuit.
5 CONT Example: La.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PAGE
4 NAME report pg no.
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the page number.
5 CONT Example: 183
5 CONT According to correct bibliographical form, pages and/or
5 CONT notes do not print in a bibliographic reference.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME report year
4 PREF (
4 POSF)
4 PREB (
4 POSB)
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the year of the report.
5 CONT Example: 1810
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR LAWSUIT_UNREPORTED
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Unreported lawsuit being one in courthouse or archive files,
4 CONT not published in a legal reporter.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hook v. James
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Superior Court Records
4 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Hook v. Thomas James, Records of
4 CONT the Superior Court, 1822-33, Book (Box) 3: 97, Arkansas
4 CONT History Commission, Little Rock, Arkansas.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Hook, Samuel v. Thomas James. Records
4 CONT of the Superior Court, 1822-33, Book (Box) 3: 97. Arkansas
4 CONT History Commission, Little Rock, Arkansas.
4 CONT The names will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME first party
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the first party in the lawsuit. This is
5 CONT normally the plaintiff.
5 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Hook
5 CONT Bibliography example: Hook, Samuel
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the name, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME v. or adv./ads
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter v. (versus), adv. (adverse), or ads. (ad sectam)
5 CONT (q.v.), meaning "at the suit of."
5 CONT Example: v.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME second party
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .

4 STYL ITALIC

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the second party in the lawsuit. This is normally the defendant.

5 CONT Example: Thomas James

5 CONT The style specified will be used for the name, normally italics, when printed.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME record info

4 POSF ,

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the record information.

5 CONT Example: Records of the Superior Court, 1822-33, Book (Box)

5 CONT 3: 97

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO

4 NAME repository

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the repository of the record.

5 CONT Example: Arkansas History Commission

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME location

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.

5 CONT Example: Little Rock, Arkansas

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR LETTER

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT A written personal communication.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Hawkins to Mills

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Letter, 04/16/1972

4 CONT Footnote example: Mrs. R.O. Hawkins to Elizabeth Shown

4 CONT Mills, letter dated 16 April 1972 at Route 2, Cedar Vale, KS

4 CONT 67024. In possession of Mills at 1732 Ridgedale Drive,

4 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942 (1993). Mrs. Hawkins is the

4 CONT daughter of the person for whom she provided information.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Hawkins R.O., to Elizabeth Shown

4 CONT Mills. Letter dated 16 April 1972 at Route 2, Cedar Vale,

4 CONT KS 67024. In possession of Mills at 1732 Ridgedale Drive,

4 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942. 1993.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME author(s)

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the author of the letter.

5 CONT Footnote example: Mrs. R.O. Hawkins

5 CONT Bibliography example: Hawkins, R.O., Mrs.,

5 CONT (add a comma after the name in bibliography form)

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME recipient

4 POSF .

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the recipient of the letter preceded by the word "to".

5 CONT Example: to Elizabeth Shown Mills

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE

4 NAME date of letter
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the date of the letter preceded by "letter dated".
5 CONT Footnote example: letter dated 16 April 1972
5 CONT Bibliography example: Letter dated 16 April 1972
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME author's addr
4 POSF .
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the address of the author preceded by the word "at".
5 CONT Example: at Route 2, Cedar Vale, KS 67024
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME whereabouts
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the last known location of the letter preceded by "in
5 CONT possession of."
5 CONT Example: In possession of Mills at 1732 Ridgedale Drive,
5 CONT Tuscaloosa, AL 35406-1942
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME location year
4 PREF (
4 POSF).
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the year of the last known location of the letter.
5 CONT Example: 1993
5 CONT Punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME author's ID
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the author's ID here.
5 CONT Instead enter it in the "Added Text, author's ID" box when
5 CONT citing your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT Notes are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation. They can also be entered in
5 CONT the Source Edit window, by choosing <Misc...> and then
5 CONT <Annotation...>.
5 CONT Author ID example: Mrs. Hawkins is the daughter of the
5 CONT person for whom she provided information.

2 SOUR MANUSCRIPT
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT An unpublished book or document written by hand or a
4 CONT typewritten or handwritten version of a book, article, or
4 CONT document, especially the author's own copy.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Ball to Massie
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Massie Papers
4 CONT Footnote example: Captain John Ball to Thomas Massie, Ms.
4 CONT M385525, Massie Papers, Virginia Historical Society,
4 CONT Richmond, Virginia.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Ball, John, Captain to Thomas Massie.
4 CONT Ms. M385525, Massie Papers. Virginia Historical Society,
4 CONT Richmond, Virginia.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME item info
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the manuscript name and number.
5 CONT Footnote example: Captain John Ball to Thomas Massie
5 CONT Bibliography example: Ball, John, Captain to Thomas Massie
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME file name/no.
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the file name and number.
5 CONT Example: Ms, M385525, Massie Papers
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the repository of the manuscript.
5 CONT Example: Virginia Historical Society
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME location
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
5 CONT Example: Richmond, Virginia
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR MANUSCRIPTS_FILMED
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT A book or document written by hand or a typewritten or
4 CONT handwritten version of a book, article, or document,
4 CONT especially the author's own copy found on film.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Univer. Publications
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Southern Women
4 CONT Footnote example: Southern Women and Their Families in the
4 CONT 19th Century: Papers and Diaries; Part 6, Virginia;
4 CONT micropublication, 30 rolls (Bethesda, Md.: University
4 CONT Publications of America, 1992), roll 1, frame 123, document
4 CONT 2.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Southern Women and Their Families in
4 CONT the 19th Century: Papers and Diaries. Part 6, Virginia.
4 CONT Micropublication, 30 rolls. Bethesda, Md.: University
4 CONT Publications of America, 1992.
4 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME collect. title
4 POSF ;
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the manuscript collection.
5 CONT Example: Southern Women and Their Families in the 19th
5 CONT Century: Papers and Diaries
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME subset title
4 POSF ;
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the subset title.
5 CONT Example: Part 6, Virginia
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 PREF (
4 POSF),
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the city where the book was published, the publisher
5 CONT and the date of publication.
5 CONT Example: Bethesda, Md.: University Publications of America,
5 CONT 1992
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME roll:frame/doc
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT You cannot enter the roll and frame numbers.
5 CONT Instead enter it in the "Added Text, roll: frame/doc" box
5 CONT when citing your source in the Proof window.
5 CONT Notes are entered in the Proof window because they may vary
5 CONT for each individual citation. They can also be entered in
5 CONT the Source Edit window, by choosing <Misc...> and then
5 CONT <Annotation...>.

2 SOUR MARRIAGE_CIVIL
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Marriage contract according to the form prescribed by law.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Cawker-Jones
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Marriage Book 3
4 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Cawker & Mrs. Harriet Jones,
4 CONT Marriage Return, 31 January 1888, Marriage Book 3:182,
4 CONT County Clerk's Office, Laramie County, Wyoming.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Cawker, Samuel & Mrs. Harriet Jones.
4 CONT Marriage Return, 31 January 1888, Marriage Book 3:182,
4 CONT County Clerk's Office, Laramie County, Wyoming.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME groom's name
4 POSF &
4 POSB &
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the groom.
5 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Cawker
5 CONT Bibliography example: Cawker, Samuel
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT A "&" will be added between the groom and bride names when
5 CONT printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME bride's name
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the bride.
5 CONT Example: Mrs. Harriet Jones
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME record type
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the type of record.
5 CONT Example: Marriage Return
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME date
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the date of the record. This will not necessarily be
5 CONT the marriage date.
5 CONT Example: 31 January 1888
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP VOL
4 NAME vol name/no.

4 POSF :
4 POSB :
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the volume name and number.
5 CONT Example: Marriage Book 3
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PAGE
4 NAME page(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the page number where the record was found.
5 CONT Example: 182
5 CONT According to correct bibliographical form, pages and/or
5 CONT notes do not print in a bibliographic reference.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the repository.
5 CONT Example: County Clerk's Office
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME location
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
5 CONT Example: Laramie County, Wyoming
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR MARRIAGE_RELIGIOUS
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Religious marriage recorded in church records.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Clapper-Spangler
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Marriage entry
4 CONT Footnote example: John W. Clapper to Mary Ann Spangler,
4 CONT Marriage entry, 27 November 1856, "Register of York Springs
4 CONT Lutheran Church, Adams County, Pennsylvania," Henry James
4 CONT Young, trans. (typescript, 1939), 95, York Historical
4 CONT Society, York, Pennsylvania.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Clapper, John W. to Mary Ann Spangler.
4 CONT Marriage entry, 27 November 1856. "Register of York Springs
4 CONT Lutheran Church, Adams County, Pennsylvania," Henry James
4 CONT Young, trans. (typescript, 1939), 95. York Historical
4 CONT Society, York, Pennsylvania.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME spouses' names
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the names of the bride and groom. Add the word "to"
5 CONT between the names.
5 CONT Footnote example: John W. Clapper to Mary Ann Spangler
5 CONT Bibliography example: Clapper, John W. to Mary Ann
5 CONT Spangler.
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname. Only the groom should be entered
5 CONT this way for bibliographies.
5 CONT Example: Clapper, John W. to Mary Ann spangler
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME record type
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the type of record.
5 CONT Example: Marriage entry
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME date
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the date of the record.
5 CONT Example: 27 November 1856
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME register title
4 PREF "
4 POSF ,"
4 PREB "
4 POSB ,"
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the title of the register.
5 CONT Example: Register of York Springs Lutheran Church, Adams
5 CONT County, Pennsylvania
5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME manuscript info
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the manuscript information.
5 CONT Example: Henry James Young, trans. (typescript, 1939)
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PAGE
4 NAME page/item no.
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the page number where the information was found.
5 CONT Example: 95
5 CONT According to correct bibliographical form, pages and/or
5 CONT notes do not print in a bibliographic reference.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the repository.
5 CONT Example: York Historical Society
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME location
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
5 CONT Example: York, Pennsylvania
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR MILITARY_NA-FILM
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Military records found in National Archive films.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Joames P. Drew
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Service Records
4 CONT Footnote example: James P. Drew File; Private, Co. C,
4 CONT Purnell Legion, Cavalry; Compiled Service Records of
4 CONT Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from
4 CONT the State of Maryland; Micropublication M384, roll 40;
4 CONT National Archives, Washington, DC.
4 CONT Bibliogaryh example: Drew, James P. (Co. C, Purnell Legion,
4 CONT Cavalry). Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union
4 CONT Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of
4 CONT Maryland; Micropublication M384, roll 40. National Archives,

4 CONT Washington, DC.

4 CONT The series title will normally be in italics when printed.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME name of person

4 POSF ;

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the file name of the person followed by "File" in

5 CONT footnote form. Omit "File" when entering in bibliographic

5 CONT form.

5 CONT Footnote example: James P. Drew File

5 CONT Bibliography example: Drew, James P.

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME file entry

4 POSF ;

4 PREB (

4 POSB).

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the file information.

5 CONT Footnote example: Private, Co. C, Purnell Legion, Cavalry

5 CONT Bibliography example: Co. C, Purnell Legion, Cavalry

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL

4 NAME series title

4 POSF ;

4 POSB ;

4 STYL ITALIC

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the title of the series.

5 CONT Example: Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union

5 CONT Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of

5 CONT Maryland

5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally

5 CONT italics, when printed.

3 COMP PUBL

4 NAME publisher

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the publisher information.

5 CONT Example: National Archives, Washington, DC

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR NEWSPAPER_ITEM

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Information found in newspapers.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Enoch Hayworth obit.

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Red River Republican

4 CONT Footnote example: Obituary of Enoch Hayworth, Red River

4 CONT Republican, Alexandria, Louisiana (20 March 1847), p.3, col.

4 CONT 1.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Enoch Hayworth obituary. Red River

4 CONT Republican, Alexandria, Louisiana, 20 March 1847.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME item info

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter information about the item. If this is an obituary,

5 CONT precede the name with "Obituary of" in footnote form and

5 CONT follow with "obituary" in bibliographic form.

5 CONT Footnote example: Obituary of Enoch Hayworth

5 CONT Bibliography example: Enoch Hayworth obituary

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL

4 NAME newspaper

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 STYL ITALIC

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the newspaper.

5 CONT Example: Red River Republican

5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally

5 CONT italics, when printed.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME city/state

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the city and state where the newspaper was published.

5 CONT Example: Alexandria, Louisiana

3 COMP DATE

4 NAME date

4 PREF (

4 POSF),

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the date of publication.

5 CONT Example: 20 March 1847

5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NOTE

4 NAME page/column

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT You cannot enter the page or column number here.

5 CONT Instead enter the page or pages in which the article was

5 CONT found in the "Added Text, page/column" box in the Proof

5 CONT window.

5 CONT Example: p.3, col.1

5 CONT These are entered in the Proof window because they may vary

5 CONT for each individual citation.

2 SOUR PENSION_NA-FILM

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Pension information found in National Archive films.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Charles H. Ringold

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Pension Applications

4 CONT Footnote example: Charles H. Ringold File; No. WO 7830; Case

4 CONT Files of Disapproved Pension Applications, 1861-1910;

4 CONT Micropublication M1274, fiche 002026; National Archives,

4 CONT Washington, DC. See particularly letter of Surgeon General

4 CONT to Commissioner of Pensions, 29 April 1980.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Ringold, Charles H. (Application No.

4 CONT WO 7830). Case Files of Disapproved Pension Applications,

4 CONT 1861-1910. Micropublication M1274, fiche 002026. National

4 CONT Archives, Washington, DC.

4 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME name of person

4 POSF ;

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the person. Add the word "File" after the

5 CONT name in footnote form. Omit "File" for bibliography form.

5 CONT Footnote example: Charles H. Ringgold File

5 CONT Bibliography sample: Ringgold, Charles H.

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME file unit

4 POSF ;
 4 PREB (
 4 POSB).
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the file unit number.
 5 CONT Footnote sample: No. WO 7830
 5 CONT Bibliography sample: Application No. WO 7830
 5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 3 COMP TITL
 4 NAME series title
 4 POSF ;
 4 POSB .
 4 STYL ITALIC
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the series title.
 5 CONT Example: Case Files of Disapproved Pension Applications,
 5 CONT 1861-1910
 5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
 5 CONT italics, when printed.
 3 COMP PUBL
 4 NAME publisher
 4 POSF .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the publisher information.
 5 CONT Example: National Archives, Washington, DC
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 3 COMP NOTE
 4 NAME comments
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT You cannot enter comments here.
 5 CONT Instead enter comments in the "Added Text, comments" box
 5 CONT when citing your source in the Proof window.
 5 CONT Comments are entered in the Proof window because they may
 5 CONT vary for each individual citation.
 5 CONT Comments concerning the source can be entered in the Proof
 5 CONT window, or in the Source Edit window, by choosing <Misc...>
 5 CONT and then <Annotation...>.
 2 SOUR PROBATE_FILE
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT The official establishing of the legal validity of a will.
 4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Anson B. Hathaway
 4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Probate File
 4 CONT Footnote example: Anson B. Hathaway, Probate File No. 1195
 4 CONT (Old Series), County Clerk's Office, Ionia County, Michigan,
 4 CONT Family History Library Microcopy no. 1011700.
 4 CONT Bibliography example: Hathaway, Anson B., Probate File No.
 4 CONT 1195 (Old Series), County Clerk's Office, Ionia County,
 4 CONT Michigan; Family History Library Microcopy no. 1011700.
 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 4 CONT FASG
 3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME name of person
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB ,
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the name of the person.
 5 CONT Footnote example: Anson B. Hathaway
 5 CONT Bibliography example: Hathaway, Anson B.
 5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
 5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
 5 CONT order by author surname.
 5 CONT A comma will be added when printed.
 3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME record info
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB ,
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the record information.

5 CONT Example: Probate File No. 1195 (Old Series)
5 CONT A comma will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the repository of the file.
5 CONT Example: County Clerk's Office
5 CONT A comma will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC
4 NAME location
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ;
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
5 CONT Example: Ionia County, Michigan
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR ROOTS_III
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT This template was designed specifically to import ROOTS III
4 CONT major footnotes.

3 COMP AUTH
4 NAME author(s)
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT This is a direct import from ROOTS III.

3 COMP TITL
4 NAME title
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 STYL ITALIC
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT This is a direct import from ROOTS III.

3 COMP PUBL
4 NAME publisher
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT This is a direct import from ROOTS III.

3 COMP REPO
4 NAME repository
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT This is a direct import from ROOTS III.

3 COMP NOTE
4 NAME text
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT This is a direct import from ROOTS III and will be displayed
5 CONT in the Proof window, Added text box for the selected
5 CONT citation.

2 SOUR SHIP_ROLLS_NA-FILM
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Ship roll information found in the National Archive films.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Gustov Kleine
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: IMPERATOR Manifest
4 CONT Footnote example: Gustov Kleine entry; SS IMPERATOR
4 CONT Passenger Manifest, 17 September 1913, p. 5, line 2;
4 CONT Passenger and Crew Lists of Vessels Arriving at New York,
4 CONT June 16, 1897-Dec. 31, 1942; Micropublication T715, roll
4 CONT 2179; National Archives, Washington, DC.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Kleine, Gustov (entry for). SS
4 CONT IMPERATOR Passenger Manifest, 17 September 1913 (p. 5, line
4 CONT 2). Passenger and Crew Lists of Vessels Arriving at New
4 CONT York, June 16, 1897-Dec. 31, 1942. Micropublication T715,
4 CONT roll 2179; National Archives, Washington, DC.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME name of person

4 POSF ;
4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the person, followed by "entry" in
5 CONT footnote form and (entry for) in bibliographic form.
5 CONT Footnote example: Gustov Kleine entry
5 CONT Bibliography example: Kleine, Gustov (entry for)
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME file unit

4 POSF ;
4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the file unit information.
5 CONT Footnote example: SS IMPERATOR Passenger Manifest, 17
5 CONT September 1913, p. 5, line 2
5 CONT Bibliography example: SS IMPERATOR Passenger Manifest, 17
5 CONT September 1913, (p.5, line 2)
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP TITL

4 NAME series title

4 POSF ;
4 POSB .

4 STYL ITALIC

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the series title.
5 CONT Example: Passenger and Crew Lists of Vessels Arriving at
5 CONT New York, June 16, 1897-Dec. 31, 1942
5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
5 CONT italics, when printed.
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL

4 NAME publisher

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the publisher information.
5 CONT Example: National Archives, Washington, DC
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR TAX_ROLL_FILMED

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT Tax roll information found on microfilm.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Samuel Clements
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1796 Tax Digest
4 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Clements entry, 1796 Tax Digest,
4 CONT Jefferson County, Georgia; Georgia Department of Archives
4 CONT and History Microcopy RHS 953-54, Alexander's District,
4 CONT entry 53.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Clements, Samuel (entry for). 1796 Tax
4 CONT Digest, Jefferson County, Georgia. Georgia Department of
4 CONT Archives and History Microcopy RHS 953-54, Alexander's
4 CONT District, entry 53.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME name of person

4 POSF ,
4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the person, followed by "entry" in
5 CONT footnote form and "(entry for)" in bibliographic form.
5 CONT Footnote example: Samuel Clements entry
5 CONT Bibliography example: Clements, Samuel (entry for)

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME year
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the year of the tax roll.
5 CONT Example: 1796

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME record title
4 POSF ;
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the record title.
5 CONT Example: Tax Digest, Jefferson County, Georgia
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME microform info
4 POSF ;
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the microcopy information.
5 CONT Example: Georgia Department of Archives and History
5 CONT Microcopy RHS 953-54
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME dstrct/entry ID
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the district and entry ID numbers.
5 CONT Example: Alexander's District, entry 53
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR TAX_ROLL_UNFILMED
3 NOTE DEFINITION
4 CONT Tax roll information not found on microfilm.
4 CONT Abbr 1 example: S.E. Harrison
4 CONT Abbr 2 example: 1861 Tax Roll
4 CONT Footnote example: S.E.Harrison entry, 1861 Tax Roll, Old
4 CONT Town Beat, p. 63; Basement Storage, Office of the Probate
4 CONT Judge, Perry County, Alabama.
4 CONT Bibliography example: Harrison, S.E. (entry for). 1861 Tax
4 CONT Roll, Old Town Beat, p. 63. Basement Storage, Office of the
4 CONT Probate Judge, Perry County, Alabama.
4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME name of person
4 POSF ,
4 POSB .
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the name of the person, followed by "entry" in
5 CONT footnote form or "(entry for)" in bibliographic form.
5 CONT Footnote example: S.E. Harrison entry
5 CONT Bibliography example: Harrison, S.E. (entry for)
5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
5 CONT order by author surname.

3 COMP DATE
4 NAME year
4 POSB ,
4 NOTE DEFINITION
5 CONT Enter the year of the tax roll.
5 CONT Example: 1861

3 COMP NAME
4 NAME record title
4 POSF ,
4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the name of the record title.
 5 CONT Example: Tax Roll
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PAGE
 4 NAME entry ID info
 4 POSF ;
 4 POSB .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the entry ID information.
 5 CONT Example: Old Town Beat, p. 63
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 5 CONT According to correct bibliographical form, pages and/or
 5 CONT notes do not print in a bibliographic reference.

3 COMP REPO
 4 NAME repository
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB ,
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the repository of the tax roll.
 5 CONT Example: Basement Storage, Office of the Probate Judge
 5 CONT Jefferson County, Georgia, Alexander's District,

3 COMP PLAC
 4 NAME location
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.
 5 CONT Example: Perry County, Alabama
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

2 SOUR VITAL_REC._N.ENG.
 3 NOTE DEFINITION
 4 CONT New England Vital Records.
 4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Selby-Bill
 4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Record Comm. Report
 4 CONT Footnote example: Boston Record Commissioners, A Report of
 4 CONT the Record Commissioners of the City of Boston, containing
 4 CONT the Boston Marriages from 1700 to 1751, (Boston: Municipal
 4 CONT Printing Office, ca. 1898), 84, marriage of Thomas Selby to
 4 CONT Mehetable Bill.
 4 CONT Bibliography example: Boston Record Commissioners. A Report
 4 CONT of the Record Commissioners of the City of Boston,
 4 CONT containing the Boston Marriages from 1700 to 1751. Boston:
 4 CONT Municipal Printing Office, ca. 1898. Page 84, Thomas Selby
 4 CONT to Mehetable Bill.
 4 CONT The title will normally be in italics when printed.
 4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,
 4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME
 4 NAME compiler
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB .
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the compiler of the record.
 5 CONT Example: Boston Record Commissioners
 5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.
 5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first
 5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical
 5 CONT order by author surname.

3 COMP TITL
 4 NAME title
 4 POSF ,
 4 POSB .
 4 STYL ITALIC
 4 NOTE DEFINITION
 5 CONT Enter the title of the book.
 5 CONT Example: A Report of the Record Commissioners of the City
 5 CONT of Boston, Containing the Boston Marriages from 1700 to 1751
 5 CONT The style specified will be used for the title, normally
 5 CONT italics, when printed.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PUBL

4 NAME publisher

4 PREF (

4 POSF),

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the city where published, the publisher and the date

5 CONT of publication.

5 CONT Example: Boston: Municipal Printing Office, ca. 1898

5 CONT Beginning and ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PAGE

4 NAME page/item no.

4 POSF .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the page number and information.

5 CONT Footnote example: 84, marriage of Thomas Selby to Mehetable

5 CONT Bill

5 CONT Bibliography example: Page 84, Thomas Selby to Mehetable

5 CONT Bill.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

5 CONT According to correct bibliographical form, pages and/or

5 CONT notes do not print in a bibliographic reference.

3 COMP NOTE

4 NAME comments

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT You cannot enter comments here.

5 CONT Instead enter comments in the "Added Text, comments" box

5 CONT when citing your source in the Proof window.

5 CONT Comments are entered in the Proof window because they may

5 CONT vary for each individual citation.

5 CONT Comments concerning the source can be entered in the Proof

5 CONT window, or in the Source Edit window, by choosing <Misc...>

5 CONT and then <Annotation...>.

2 SOUR WILL_RECORDERED

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT A legally recorded will.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: John Dornblaser

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Will Book

4 CONT Footnote example: John Dornblaser, Testator, Will Book 1:

4 CONT 192, Office of the County Clerk, Brooke County, West

4 CONT Virginia.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Dornblaser, John, Will of. Will Book

4 CONT 1: 192, Office of the County Clerk, Brooke County, West

4 CONT Virginia.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME testator

4 POSF ,

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the testator (deceased person who left the

5 CONT will) followed by "Testator" in footnote form or "Will of"

5 CONT in bibliographic form.

5 CONT Footnote example: John Dornblaser, Testator

5 CONT Bibliography example: Dornblaser, John, Will of

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME record info

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the will record information.

5 CONT Example: Will Book 1: 192

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO

4 NAME repository

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the repository of the will.

5 CONT Example: Office of the County Clerk

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME location

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.

5 CONT Example: Brooke County, West Virginia

5 CONT A period will be added when printed.

2 SOUR WILL_UNRECORDED

3 NOTE DEFINITION

4 CONT An unrecorded will.

4 CONT Abbr 1 example: Thomas Lea, Sr.

4 CONT Abbr 2 example: Will

4 CONT Footnote example: Thomas Lea, Sr., Will of 27 October 1844,

4 CONT Caswell County Loose Wills, File no. C.R.020.801.4,

4 CONT Department of Archives and History, Raleigh, North Carolina.

4 CONT Bibliography example: Lea, Thomas, Sr., Will, 27 October

4 CONT 1844. Caswell County Loose Wills, File no. C.R.020.801.4,

4 CONT Department of Archives and History, Raleigh, North Carolina.

4 CONT Contributed by: Elizabeth Shown Mills, CG, CGL, FNGS, FUGA,

4 CONT FASG

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME testator

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the name of the testator (deceased person who left the

5 CONT will)

5 CONT Footnote example: Thomas Lea, Sr.

5 CONT Bibliography example: Lea, Thomas, Sr.

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

5 CONT In bibliographies, you should enter the surname first

5 CONT because bibliographies are usually arranged in alphabetical

5 CONT order by author surname.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME record info

4 POSF ,

4 POSB .

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the record information. This should include the date

5 CONT of the record.

5 CONT Footnote example: Will of 27 October 1844

5 CONT Bibliography example: Will, 27 October 1844

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP NAME

4 NAME file name/no.

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the file name and number.

5 CONT Example: Caswell County Loose Wills, File no. C.R.020.801.4

5 CONT Ending punctuation will be added when printed.

3 COMP REPO

4 NAME repository

4 POSF ,

4 POSB ,

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the repository of the record.

5 CONT Example: Department of Archives and History

5 CONT A comma will be added when printed.

3 COMP PLAC

4 NAME location

4 NOTE DEFINITION

5 CONT Enter the location of the repository.

5 CONT Example: Raleigh, North Carolina

5 CONT A period will be added when printed.